

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

* * * * *

FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
CENTER FOR DRUG EVALUATION AND RESEARCH

* * * * *

PERIPHERAL AND CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM
ADVISORY COMMITTEE

* * * * *

MONDAY,
NOVEMBER 18, 2002

The Advisory Committee met in the Grand Ballroom of the Holiday Inn, 2 Montgomery Village Avenue, Gaithersburg, Maryland at 8:00 a.m., Claudia Kawas, M.D., Acting Chair, presiding.

MEMBERS PRESENT:

CLAUDIA KAWAS, M.D., Acting Chair
THOMAS H. PEREZ, M.P.H., Executive Secretary
ELLA P. LACEY, Ph.D., Consumer Representative
MICHAEL GRUNDMAN, M.D., M.P.H.
RICHARD D. PENN, M.D.
GERALD VAN BELLE, Ph.D.
HOWARD L. WEINER, M.D.
JERRY S. WOLINSKY, M.D.

MEDICAL IMAGING CONSULTANTS PRESENT:

CRAIG BEAM, M.D.
LEE C. CHIU, M.D.
MARK FOGEL, M.D.
HYUN KWON KIM, Ph.D.
JAMES M. PROVENZALE, M.D.
RUTH RAMSEY, M.D.

MEDICAL IMAGING CONSULTANTS PRESENT: (cont.)

GREGORY SORENSEN, M.D.
WALTER WOLF, Ph.D.

ALSO PRESENT:

RUSSELL KATZ, M.D., Director, Neuropharmacological
Drug Products

PATRICIA LOVE, M.D., Director, Medical Imaging and
Radiopharmaceutical Drug
Products

ARMANDO OLIVA, M.D., Division of Neuropharmacological
Drugs

ROBERT TEMPLE, M.D., Director, Office of Drug
Evaluation I

I-N-D-E-X

Call to Order, Introductions	
Chairperson Kawas	5
 Conflict of Interest Statement	
Ms. Turner, Acting Executive Director	8
 Welcome and Opening Remarks	
Dr. Love	11
 FDA Overview of Issues	
Dr. Katz	14
 Overview of Imaging	
Dr. Charles De Carli	26
 Surrogate Endpoints as Measures of Efficacy: Complexities and Limitations	
Dr. Michael Hughes	37
 Volumetric MRI and Related Subjects	
Structural MRI as a Biomarker of Disease Progression	
Dr. Clifford Jack	67
MRI, Rates of Atrophy and Alzheimer's Disease	
Dr. Nick Fox	79
Quantitative Imaging	
Dr. H. Cecil Charles	90
MRI as a Potential Surrogate Marker in ADCS MCI Trial	
Dr. Michael Grundman	102
 MR Spectroscopy and PET	
To Measure Treatment of Neurodegeneration	
Dr. Michael W. Weiner	137
MR Spectroscopy	
Dr. P. Murali Doraiswamy	148
Overview of PET	
Dr. William Jagust	163
 PET and Dementia	
Dr. Gary W. Small	176

Validating Surrogate Endpoints

Dr. Michael Hughes..... 199

Open Public Hearing

ERIC REIMAN, M.D., University of Arizona and Good Samaritan PET Center 219

Dr. Mary Pendergast,
Elam Pharmaceutical Management
Corporation..... 226**Discussion of the Issues Presented by the FDA 234**

P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

1 8:00 a.m.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: If everyone can find a
3 seat so we can begin.

4 Good morning. And welcome to the November
5 18, 2002 meeting of the Peripheral and Central Nervous
6 System Drugs Advisory Committee of the FDA.

7 My name is Claudia Kawas, and the topic
8 for today's meeting is the role of brain imaging as an
9 outcome measure in Phase III drug trials in
10 Alzheimer's Disease.

11 And we'd like to start by introducing the
12 people who are sitting around the table, so perhaps we
13 can start with Dr. Katz.

14 DR. KATZ: Russ Katz, Neuropharm Drugs,
15 FDA.

16 DR. LOVE: Patricia Love, Division of
17 Medical Imaging, FDA.

18 DR. OLIVA: Armando Oliva, team leader,
19 Division of Neuropharm Drugs, FDA.

20 DR. FOGEL: Mark Fogel, Medical Imaging,
21 Children Hospital of Philadelphia.

1 DR. VAN BELLE: Gerald Van Belle,
2 Department of Biostatistics from the University of
3 Washington.

4 DR. PENN: Richard Penn, Professor of
5 Neurosurgery at the University of Chicago.

6 EXECUTIVE SECRETARY PEREZ: Tom Perez,
7 Executive Secretary to this meeting.

8 DR. GRUNDMAN: Michael Grundman,
9 University of California, San Diego.

10 DR. WOLINSKY: Jerry Wolinsky, neurology,
11 University of Texas at Houston.

12 DR. CHIU: Lee Chiu, M.D., MI Imaging
13 Director, California.

14 DR. RAMSEY: Ruth Ramsey, neuro-radiology
15 and Professor of Radiology at the University of
16 Illinois.

17 DR. BEAM: Just in time. Craig Beam,
18 Biostatistician, University of South Florida, Moffit
19 Cancer Center.

20 DR. WOLF: Walter Wolf, Professor of
21 Pharmaceutical Sciences and Director Pharmakineti
22 c Imaging Program, University of Southern California.

1 DR. KIM: Hyun Kim, Cal State University,
2 Los Angeles. Chemistry ? Biochemistry professor.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: We also have our
4 invited speakers sitting off to the left, and perhaps
5 we can start with introductions there with Dr. Mike
6 Hughes.

7 DR. HUGHES: I'm Michael Hughes, I'm a
8 Professor of biostatistics at Harvard University.

9 DR. FOX: I'm Nick Fox, senior fellow at
10 the University College London in London.

11 DR. De CARLI: Charles De Carli,
12 neurologist, University of California at Davis.

13 DR. WEINER: Michael Weiner at the VA
14 Hospital and the University of California, San
15 Francisco.

16 DR. CHARLES: Cecil Charles, Duke Image
17 Analysis Laboratory, Duke University.

18 DR. DORAISWAMY: Murali Doraiswamy, I'm a
19 psychiatrist at Duke University.

20 DR. JAGUST: Bill Jagust, neurologist,
21 University of California at Davis.

22 DR. SMALL: Gary Small, psychiatrist,

1 University of California at Los Angeles.

2 DR. JACK: Clifford Jack, radiology, Mayo
3 Clinic in Minnesota.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

5 We'll now have the conflict of interest
6 statement.

7 MS. TURNER: Good morning. My name is Tara
8 Turner, I'm the backup Executive Secretary. I'm
9 filling in in the absence of Tom Perez' voice this
10 morning.

11 The following announcement addresses the
12 issue of conflict of interest with respect to this
13 meeting and is made a part of the record to preclude
14 even the appearance of such at this meeting.

15 The topic of today's meeting is an issue
16 of broad applicability. Unlike issues before a
17 committee in which a particular product is discussed,
18 issues of broader applicability involve many
19 industrial sponsors and academic institutions.

20 All special Government employees have been
21 screened for their financial interests as they may
22 apply to the general topic at hand. Because they have

1 reported interests in pharmaceutical companies, the
2 Food and Drug Administration has granted general
3 matters waivers to the following SGEs which permits
4 them to participate in today's discussions: Dr.
5 Michael Grundman, Dr. Claudia Kawas, Dr. Richard Penn,
6 Dr. Gerald van Belle, Dr. Jerry Wolinsky and Dr.
7 Howard Weiner.

8 A copy of the waiver statements may be
9 obtained by submitting a written request to the
10 Agency's Freedom of Information Office, Room 12A-30 of
11 the Parklawn Building.

12 Because general topics impact so many
13 institutions, it is not prudent to recite all
14 potential conflicts of interest as they apply to each
15 member and consultant.

16 FDA acknowledges that there may be
17 potential conflicts of interest, but because of the
18 general nature of the discussion before the committee
19 these potential conflicts are mitigated.

20 With respect to FDA's invited guests, Dr.
21 P. Murali Doraiswamy, Dr. Michael Weiner, Dr. Nick
22 Fox, Dr. Clifford Jack, Dr. H. Cecil Charles, and Dr.

1 Gary Small have reported interests which we believe
2 should be made public to allow the participants to
3 objectively evaluate their comments.

4 Dr. Doraiswamy attended a consultants
5 meeting for Berlex several years ago, has received
6 research grants and/or honoraria from Pfizer,
7 Novartis, Eisai, Janssen, Merck, Forest, David, Elan,
8 Organon, GlaxoSmithKline, Wyeth, and Lilly over the
9 past five years. He has also received grants from the
10 NIH, NARSAD and the American Federation for Aging
11 Research.

12 Dr. Weiner has consulted for Pfizer,
13 Aventis, Merck, Synarc and Novartis.

14 Dr. Fox has received consultancy fees or
15 honoraria for lectures from Novartis, Janssen, Elan,
16 Pfizer, Searle, Lundbeck and Pharmacia. His research
17 has a collaborative research grant from
18 GlaxoSmithKline and has been contracted to provide
19 image analysis for Novartis, Janssen and Elan/Wyeth.

20 Dr. Jack has provided advice to Pfizer and
21 Pharmacia regarding the use of MRI as a biomarker of
22 disease progression drug trials in Alzheimer's

1 Disease.

2 Dr. Charles has a professional
3 relationship with Duke University Medical Center's
4 Brain Imaging Analysis Center and the Center for
5 Advanced MR Development.

6 Dr. Small is a scientific advisor to CTI
7 and Amersham and has an involvement in a pending NDA
8 for FDG-PET in Alzheimer's Disease.

9 In the event that the discussions involve
10 any other products or firms not already on the agenda
11 for which FDA participants have a financial interest,
12 the participants' involvement and their exclusion will
13 be noted for the record.

14 With respect to all other participants, we
15 ask in the interest of fairness that they address any
16 current or previous financial involvement with any
17 firm whose product they may wish to comment upon.

18 Thank you.

19 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

20 I'd now like to turn the floor over to Dr.
21 Patricia Love, Director of Medical Imaging and
22 Radiopharmaceutical Drug Products.

1 DR. LOVE: Thank you.

2 Good morning, Dr. Kawas, all members
3 assembled of the Advisory Committee, all medical
4 imaging consultants, all invited guests. Thank you
5 very much for coming. This is certainly going to be an
6 exciting day and in a few moments, Dr. Katz is going
7 to speak with you about the activities planned. But
8 before then, let me just briefly address some issues
9 about the status of the Medical Imaging Drug Advisory
10 Committee.

11 Several of you received a letter over the
12 last few days about the fact that the Medical Imaging
13 or MIDAC Committee is no longer going to continue to
14 exist as a standing entity. The basis for is certainly
15 varied and involves several different aspects, but key
16 among them is the fact that the agency is only allowed
17 to have 12 advisory committees existing at any one
18 particular time.

19 So, with need to add new committees, this
20 is one of the committees that will no longer be in
21 existence. But that does not mean -- and let me please
22 reassure you that that does not mean that we feel that

1 there is any less need to seek input from advisors and
2 consultants on this matter. And what you see
3 before you today is a model that we will be using to
4 seek your input and counsel. It's a combination of an
5 advisory committee, a standing committee with invited
6 guests, obviously, and that's one mode that we can
7 use.

8 Another option we have is to potentially
9 form an imaging subcommittee. If we do that, it would
10 be a subcommittee of a standing committee. Before
11 making that decision, however, because as you know
12 there are products that are being transferred from the
13 Center for Biologics to Drugs, we are waiting to
14 determine exactly which products and what types of
15 areas will be transferred before we make a decision on
16 whether or not to form a subcommittee of a standing
17 committee, and which committee that would be.

18 And, of course, the third option is the
19 option we've been using several times over the last
20 few years, and that's the public forums and workshops
21 that we use for PET and positron emission and
22 tomography issues, radiopharmaceutical issues that

1 stemmed from the Food and Drug Modernization Act of
2 1997. That type of venue allows us to have much more
3 interactive dialogue with both the advisors and
4 consultants as well as the public.

5 So we will continue to use all the
6 methodologies. We certainly as an agency recognize and
7 value the importance of imaging and this rapidly
8 advancing technology, its relevance to diagnoses and
9 to treatment. We will continue to move forward it in
10 that area.

11 In the meantime, if you do have questions,
12 please you may forward them to me directly or you may
13 forward them to Linda Skladany, Assistant Commissioner
14 for External Affairs.

15 Thank you.

16 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Love.

17 Now for the FDA overview of issues, Dr.
18 Russell Katz, Director of Neuropharmacological Drug
19 Products.

20 DR. KATZ: Thanks, Dr. Kawas.

21 And I'd like to welcome you all here this
22 morning. I'd especially like to welcome our medical

1 imaging consultants. You've just heard about their
2 committee, or their old committee. And in particular
3 I'd like to welcome our invited experts. Our invited
4 experts will present to the Committee the state of the
5 art of various brain imaging modalities that will form
6 the basis for much of what we talk about today. So I
7 want to thank you all for coming today and for helping
8 us address what we believe to be a very important
9 issue in the future, development of drugs to treat
10 patients with Alzheimer's Disease.

11 Finally, also let me welcome Tom Perez,
12 who's filling in and has graciously agreed to fill in
13 at the last minute as the Executive Secretary for
14 today's meeting. So thanks very much, Tom.

15 As you know, today we are asking your
16 advice on an issue that's become of considerable
17 interest to manufacturers of treatments for patients
18 with Alzheimer's Disease and a matter of interest to
19 many other parties as well. And namely, that's whether
20 or not we should rely on a drug's effect on a
21 surrogate marker to support to support the marketing
22 of a treatment for patients with Alzheimer's Disease.

1 Before I go on much more, let me just say
2 what a surrogate marker is. There are many
3 definitions available, as I'm sure you know, about
4 what a surrogate marker is. And I thought since there
5 were many available, I would take one offered by my
6 boss.

7 I notice that I've actually neglected to
8 attribute this to him. I thought maybe I could get it
9 done before he came this morning. But he's here now,
10 so I'll have to apologize.

11 This is from an article that Bob Temple
12 wrote in 1995, and basically it says a surrogate
13 marker and point of a clinical trial is a laboratory
14 measurement or a physical sign used as a substitute
15 for a clinically meaningful end point that measures
16 directly how a patient feels, functions or survives.
17 Changes induced by therapy in a surrogate end point
18 are expected to reflect changes in a clinically
19 meaningful end point.

20 Another definition that someone gave us of
21 surrogate markers is something that you measure
22 instead of thing you actually care about.

1 As these definitions imply, approval of a
2 drug on the basis of an effect on a surrogate marker
3 presupposes no requirement for a demonstration of a
4 direct effect on a clinical outcome. And you'll
5 recognize that that's unusual.

6 Obviously, the vast majority of drugs are
7 approved on the basis of a showing of an effect on a
8 clinically valid or face valid measure of how the
9 patient is doing, whether it's objective or
10 subjective. And, in fact, in our division all drugs
11 have been approved on the basis of a finding on a
12 clinical outcome, although on rare occasion a
13 surrogate marker has been found to be supportive in
14 some of the studies.

15 In fact, as you know, there are currently
16 four treatments approved for Alzheimer's Disease and
17 all have been approved on the basis of an effect on
18 clinical outcomes, namely cognitive measures and
19 global measures, as you know. But now we're being
20 asked and we're asking you to consider approving
21 treatments for Alzheimer's Disease on the basis of an
22 effect on a surrogate marker.

1 Why would rely on the effect on a
2 surrogate marker instead of a clinical endpoint?

3 Usually two reasons are given. One is that because
4 these measures are fairly sensitive, one could reduce
5 the sample size necessary to show an effect and that,
6 of course, makes studies cheaper and more manageable.

7 A second aspect of surrogate approvals
8 that is often touted as being useful is that because
9 surrogates often look at outcomes that may be very
10 latent in the path of disease, mortality, for example,
11 and it might be very difficult to study mortality
12 directly, the use of a surrogate could decrease the
13 sample size and actually make the study actually
14 practical and more tractable.

15 And, of course, the Agency has a long
16 history of approving drugs on the basis of effects on
17 surrogates. For example, the obvious examples, are
18 anti-hypertensives, drugs which are approved on the
19 basis of a showing of a decrease in blood pressure,
20 which is a laboratory measurement and not a clinical
21 outcome in the sense of how the patient feels.
22 Similarly cholesterol-lowering agents, as the name

1 implies, those drugs are approved on the basis of a
2 showing of a decrease in serum cholesterol and not on
3 any specific clinical outcome.

4 Here, though, these effects on these
5 surrogates has presumably been shown to correlate with
6 actually a clinical outcome of interests, for example,
7 decreased cardiovascular outcomes or events. And in
8 that sense these surrogates can be considered
9 validated; that is to say an effect on the surrogate
10 has shown to predict an effect on a clinical outcome
11 of interest.

12 But in addition to approving drugs on the
13 basis of findings on validated surrogates, since 1992
14 the agency has had the explicit authority to approve
15 drugs on the basis of effects of surrogates that have
16 not been validated but only that have been reasonably
17 likely to predict the clinical effect of interest.
18 And I have a definition. This is actually the language
19 from the so-called accelerated approval regulations,
20 again adopted in 1992. And I'll just read them.

21 It says that "The FDA may grant marketing
22 approval for a new drug product on the basis of

1 adequate and well- controlled clinical trials
2 establishing that the drug product has its effects on
3 the surrogate endpoint that is reasonably likely,
4 based on epidemiological therapeutic,
5 pathophysiological or other evidence, to predict
6 clinical benefit."

7 It's important to note that the
8 regulations anticipated that these approvals would
9 occur only for treatments for life-threatening or
10 serious diseases for which there is no other available
11 treatments.

12 In addition, the regulations also state
13 that, ultimately, these surrogates would have to be
14 validated, that is to say that the sponsor would have
15 to demonstrate usually after a drug was approved or
16 invariably after the drug was improved, that in fact
17 there was a correlation with the clinical outcome of
18 interest. And, in fact, if that couldn't be shown or
19 if a sponsor didn't engage in that sort of attempt to
20 valid the surrogate, the drug could be removed from
21 the market more easily than other sorts of drugs.

22 And, in fact, in 1997 this essentially

1 same standard was introduced into the Federal Food,
2 Drug and Cosmetic Act under what's called the fast
3 track provisions. So this has been in the regulation
4 since '92 and in the Act, the statute, since 1997.

5 I don't want to go into very much detail
6 into the nature of validation of a surrogate. Dr.
7 Hughes will talk about that, I believe, in a little
8 while. Let me just point out that validating a
9 surrogate is a complicated matter, and it ordinarily
10 involves essentially a complete understanding of all
11 the effects of a drug, positive and negative, as well
12 as a detailed understanding of the path of physiology
13 and the biology of the condition being treated. And as
14 you'll also recognize, we usually don't have complete
15 information on any of those matters.

16 So while the regulations permit the Agency
17 to approve a drug on the basis of an effect on a
18 surrogate that is unvalidated but only reasonably
19 likely to predict clinical benefit, relying on the
20 effects of a drug on an effect on an unvalidated
21 surrogate is potentially problematic. These
22 surrogates, and particularly the surrogates you'll

1 hear about today, imaging modality and Alzheimer's
2 Disease, correlate very well with the untreated
3 condition. In other words, as the Alzheimer's Disease
4 gets worse, we see that the imaging modality gets --
5 modalities, all of them get worse in a highly
6 correlated way, but it's not immediately obvious that
7 a drug- induced effect on that surrogate necessarily
8 translates into a clinical benefit that we want to
9 see.

10 In fact, there are many examples in
11 medicine where a beneficial effect has been seen on a
12 candidate surrogate, but in fact the clinical effect
13 of interest has not been shown. And a number of these
14 examples are explained in various of the publications
15 that you have in your briefing book.

16 Now, in the case of putative treatments
17 for Alzheimer's Disease, actually we're not being
18 asked by sponsors to rely on effects on surrogates for
19 the documentation of symptomatic treatments. As I
20 said, the four treatments that are approved, have all
21 been approved on the basis of symptomatic effects and
22 typical study designs are fairly good at picking up or

1 at least capable by design of picking up symptomatic
2 treatment effects.

3 What sponsors are generally proposing when
4 they ask us to rely on surrogates is a showing that
5 the drug has an effect on the underlying program or
6 path of physiology of Alzheimer's Disease. As I say,
7 typically the study designs that are used now to look
8 at symptomatic treatments are not capable of
9 documenting such an effect on the underlying
10 progression. There are clinical trial designs that are
11 capable of demonstrating this effect, but those trials
12 are very difficult to do. They involve or would
13 involve large numbers of patients and would take long
14 periods of time. So in that context, relying on a
15 surrogate to document progression is very attractive.

16 In addition, the other reason that imaging
17 modalities in particular appear to be attractive for
18 this purpose is that they purport to give us a window
19 into actually looking at the pathology. And so it
20 seems reasonable to conclude that any effect that one
21 would see on these imaging modalities in a beneficial
22 way from the drug would necessarily translate into a

1 clinical benefit that we'd like to see. I would just
2 caution that it isn't necessarily the case. It's a
3 complicated matter, as I said before. One would have
4 to at least understand what you're looking at in the
5 imaging modality, first of all, in terms of the
6 pathology and then there are at least three
7 considerations that would have to be taken into
8 account before we decided that an effect seen on the
9 modality by the drug actually would translate into a
10 clinical benefit.

11 And one is that one would have to ensure
12 that there's no interaction between the drug and the
13 test system itself, the imaging modality that might
14 give a spurious result. If you get beyond that, it is
15 possible that a change could be induced by the drug
16 that could appear as a beneficial effect on the
17 imaging modality but in fact, it might be entirely
18 irrelevant. An example might be if we're looking at
19 total brain atrophy and if the drug increased brain
20 water, it might be possible that it would appear as if
21 there is less atrophy when in fact, the change that
22 was induced was entirely irrelevant.

1 The other possibility is that a drug may
2 actually have an effect on a structure that might be
3 relevant or that one might think would be relevant in
4 the important pathology, but in fact that that effect
5 might not be what we would think it was. For example,
6 one could show that there might be less atrophy
7 because, in fact, the treatment preserves neurons.
8 But in fact that the neurons are not functioning
9 properly, the beneficial effect on the picture might
10 in fact be spurious with regard to its clinical
11 concomitant.

12 So, with as a very brief background into
13 sort of the regulatory framework in which we need to
14 work and some of the conditions, I just want to pose
15 to you the two large questions that we'd really like
16 to discuss and ultimately vote on.

17 The first question is whether or not you
18 think any of the imaging modalities that we're going
19 to hear about this morning are in fact, or have in
20 fact been validated in the sense that I've discussed
21 and in the sense that Dr. Hughes will elaborate on.
22 Failing that, we would like to know whether or not you

1 think it's appropriate for us at this time to rely on
2 a drug's effect on an unvalidated surrogate to support
3 the approval of an application for a treatment for
4 patients with Alzheimer's Disease.

5 So, with that charge, I'll turn the
6 microphone back to Dr. Kawas.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Katz.

8 Well, both the charge and the number of
9 modalities that we're going to be reviewing today, and
10 most notably the number of speakers that we're going
11 to be listening to today, require that we keep this
12 meeting as much as possible on time, which is already
13 not happening.

14 For the speakers, I would very much
15 appreciate if you could keep to your time. There will
16 be a timer up there to warn you shortly before you
17 will be pulled off of the podium with a hooked cane.
18 And with that, I'd like to introduce our first
19 speaker, Dr. Charles De Carli, who is going to give
20 the overview of imaging.

21 DR. De CARLI: With that impossible task,
22 I'll already start by saying that I am not going to be

1 able to accomplish it. First off, I've got to figure
2 out how this works. There we go.

3 I want to thank Dr. Mani for inviting me
4 and the individuals of our Committee here.

5 To talk about an overview of imaging is
6 beyond this 15 minute time period that I was allotted.

7 Instead what I'd like to do, as most of this will be
8 reviewed more specifically by my other speakers, I
9 want to talk a little bit about something we don't
10 talk about that much, and that is understanding what
11 is normal in imaging. We tend to focus on diseases and
12 compare them to specific subgroups, but I would like
13 to talk, just for a few minutes, about population
14 based imaging and defining what is normal.

15 As you all know, data suggests that
16 there's a linear change in cognitive performance with
17 age, particularly in the memory sphere. What becomes
18 obvious, however, after a careful longitudinal study
19 which was done by the Chicago group, is that, in fact,
20 what we see are individual differences in trajectory
21 of performance suggesting that in fact the aging
22 process is not monotonic descending, if you'd like to

1 say, but in fact has quite a bit of variability.

2 The process of aging involves multiple
3 factors that include both genetic and environmental
4 factors, and including lifestyle factors that may
5 either reduce neuronal number in pair brain structure
6 function or enhance neuronal number. However,
7 ultimately over time with these risk factors and this
8 balance we can lead to the process of dementia or not.

9 And it's in that regard that I think we have to
10 understand this very complex interaction in the
11 setting of what is normal aging.

12 And for this, I would like to use some
13 data from the Framingham study that I'll talk about to
14 assess to certain questions for what is normal aging
15 based on some cross-sectional differences that we see
16 and rates of change to ask how do earlier life factors
17 effect risk for later life dementia. And then the
18 important thing, which we're not going to discuss
19 today but will come up as a derivative of these
20 conversations, and that is if we have surrogate
21 markers, will we begin to use these markers very early
22 in life to think about primary prevention strategies

1 and how to identify these risk factors.

2 All this data is based from the Framingham
3 Heart study and funded by both the NIA and NINDS. And
4 it's a community-based population study. The original
5 cohort was begun to study in 1950 and continue about
6 400 of them continue to be under observation. Their
7 children began to be observed in 1971. And this
8 included routine assessment of cardiovascular risk
9 factors, but MRI and neuropsychology was added in
10 1999. And we had the opportunity to cross sectional
11 analysis as well as a repeat analysis in a subset of
12 these individuals.

13 The quantitative brain imaging was based
14 on intensity-based mathematical modeling to define
15 segmentation of brain matter and CSF, white matter
16 hyperintensity. And then we did some lobar analysis
17 and also evaluated stroke volume in these individuals.

18 The cross-sectional data is a little over
19 2200 individual whose mean age was 64 years. But, as
20 you can see, it's age range across most of the adult
21 lifespan, 38 to 97 years.

22 As expected in an older population, there

1 was a slight higher prevalence of the females in the
2 cohort.

3 This is example of the cross-sectional
4 data. Individual data points plotted in men in blue,
5 women in yellow and a regression analysis, a multi-
6 variant regression analysis that includes looking at
7 gender, age and age gender interaction, including a
8 squared term. And this is just from here forward are
9 going to be the regression models themselves.

10 Just to give you a sense of what the effects
11 are, so this is on total brain cerebral volume of the
12 hemisphere where we show a strong age effect, about 47
13 percent of the variance is ascribed to age with very
14 little age gender interaction.

15 A similar relationship can be seen with
16 the temporal lobe volumes. That is, there's a
17 nonlinear decline with aging and no obvious age gender
18 interaction. However, this seems to be slightly
19 different when we come to front lobe volumes. In
20 there, it seems to be an accelerated brain loss among
21 men. And as my wife tends to tell me that if you
22 don't use it, you lose it. And that's significantly

1 different than it is among women.

2 Ventricular volume can be seen as sort of
3 the inverse of brain aging, in that the CSF spaces are
4 increased with age in a nonlinear fashion. Again,
5 there's no gender interaction.

6 And white matter hyperintensity volumes,
7 which are in part an aging phenomena but also may
8 represent cerebrovascular disease, show the only
9 gender interaction effect. Of course, there's a
10 nonlinear increase with age, but in about the seventh
11 decade of life, you begin to see a differentiation
12 between men and women with women showing greater
13 volumes of white matter hyperintensity than men at a
14 given age. And this has been shown in other studies.

15 The aging process is not only associated
16 with degeneration, but also the appearance of
17 cerebrovascular disease, which is quite common among
18 individuals as they age. And here's an example of
19 silent cerebral infarcts among this cohort. And you
20 can see a steady age increase in the prevalence being
21 slightly greater in men than women. In the tenth
22 decade of life we just didn't have enough numbers out

1 here to make this reliable, so you tend to see this
2 little bit of drop here.

3 So in the first part of this talk, it
4 becomes clear that age accounts for approximately 30
5 to 40 percent of the differences in brain volume. And
6 that it appears that brain regions change differently
7 with change. That the frontal lobes, for example, do
8 not appear to atrophy quite as rapidly as other parts
9 of the brain. And this may, in fact, reflect a fact
10 that these individuals in this cohort were essentially
11 healthy. It'd be interesting to look at these changes
12 in those who do not successfully age.

13 Gender differences, at least in this
14 cross-sectional study appear to be modest. But the
15 important fact that I think is becoming more and more
16 recognized when we look at the consequence of aging in
17 cognitive impairment, is that cerebrovascular injury
18 was quite common in this cohort.

19 Next, for the final part of this talk I'd
20 like to turn to the longitudinal evaluation of a very
21 small subgroup of these individuals, 151, who were
22 divided into five different age groups based primarily

1 on the fact that we had limited data available from
2 this small study, 38 to 59, and then 60 to 69, 70 to
3 79, 80 to 84 and 85 to 96. And these two were chosen
4 because we tend to see dementia beginning much more
5 rapidly at these two higher age ranges.

6 We also broke this cohort up into or
7 identified within this cohort 23 individuals age 62
8 who were at higher risk for dementia based on family
9 history data; that is because of this, the Framingham
10 study design, we actually know their parents' outcome.

11 That is they either passed away without Alzheimer's
12 Disease after the age of 80 or had it before age 80.

13 In addition, they may have one or both
14 alleles positive for ApoE 4 and be at high risk for
15 cerebrovascular disease.

16 We identified 21 individuals at low risk
17 for cerebrovascular disease or dementia or having the
18 converse, their parents made it to age 80 without
19 dementia. They had no ApoE 4 alleles and had less an
20 average cerebrovascular risk.

21 Within this longitudinal study design,
22 there are MRIs repeated at about 2 years apart. And

1 these MRIs were analyzed separately and blindly by
2 different raters.

3 This is an example of some of the data
4 that we're seeing in this very preliminary analysis.
5 What we find is that if you look at total brain
6 volume, that there is age related increases in the
7 rate. So this is the percent difference per year
8 annualized change in MRI. I think this increase is a
9 little bit spurious because of the small numbers.

10 Similarly, ventricular rate volume appears
11 to accelerate, the rate of change seems to be
12 increasing as we get older.

13 And finally, white matter hyperintensity,
14 again, as possible evidence for cerebrovascular
15 disease is accelerated in rates of change as the
16 individual ages.

17 Now, in this very preliminary look at this
18 data, the low risk offspring are compared to the high
19 risk offspring. Again, these are people at age 62.
20 And what we see is that they are essentially when you
21 look at the rate of change of significantly different
22 from a population mean of zero, there's very little

1 change going on in the low risk offspring with the
2 possible exception of the white matter hyperintensity
3 volume. However, in the high risk offspring we see a
4 significant difference from zero and larger than the
5 low risk offspring in rate of temporal volume atrophy
6 and rate of increase of total ventricular volume.

7 And this is actual data. Again, these are
8 only two observations so it's linear, and I think more
9 observations will help clarify this. But what you can
10 see in this hodgepodge of data is that there appear to
11 be differing trajectories. Again, individuals who
12 appear to be declining very steeply in terms of total
13 cerebral brain volume; similarly there are individuals
14 with white matter hyperintensity volume who seem to be
15 going up much more rapidly. And we're even recognizing
16 in small groups of people this heterogeneity in
17 trajectories associated with apparent normal aging.

18 So in summary from the longitudinal data,
19 it appears that the rate of brain atrophy in white
20 matter hyperintensity accretion increases with
21 advancing age. And I think that this has to be taken
22 into account when you start looking at comparative

1 groups of individuals when you're looking at
2 differences between dementia and normal aging. I think
3 that if your normal aged group is 80 years old, it's
4 going to atrophy more rapidly than, say, a younger
5 group. And that may bring into contrast the
6 differences between the dementia process.

7 Most importantly, I think, is we're
8 beginning to recognize that individuals establish
9 different trajectories of aging. And I'd like to
10 suggest, although this data is quite preliminary, that
11 this may actually begin quite early in life. And I
12 think this is an interesting observation that has
13 impact to using MRI as a surrogate marker, or PET, for
14 that matter, or imaging in general in the sense that
15 if we identify these individual differences, then we
16 can study why these individual differences occur and
17 possibly again to explore ways to modify these
18 individual differences. Again, with the assumption
19 that these changes represent a pathological process or
20 an unwanted process.

21 So in conclusion, with 1 minute and 3
22 seconds, the understanding of use of imaging methods

1 as a surrogate markers for disease must include a
2 clear understanding of what is normal.

3 And I thank you for your attention.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you Dr. De
5 Carli.

6 Now Dr. Michael Hughes is going to talk to
7 us about surrogate endpoints as measures of efficacy,
8 complexities and limitations.

9 DR. HUGHES: Thank you very much for the
10 invitation to speak here.

11 I'm actually a stand-in for Tom Fleming
12 who was going to give this talk. And I must
13 acknowledge him, because I borrowed a few slides from
14 him. What I'm going to talk about is some of the
15 complexities and limitations in looking at surrogate
16 endpoints in clinical trials.

17 First of all, I thought it would be useful
18 just to mention a few key criteria for study endpoints
19 in trials. Clearly they must be measurable and
20 interpretable in the context of the disease.

21 They also need to be sensitive to the
22 anticipated actions of the drugs that you're

1 interested in. So, for instance, if you're studying an
2 analgesic in terminally ill patients, you might want
3 to focus on pain relief and not survival.

4 And thirdly, in terms of the approval
5 process, I think they should be clinically relevant.

6 So here's a few examples of the difference
7 between surrogate endpoints which tend to measure
8 biological activity, some measures which aren't
9 necessarily directly relevant to an individual patient
10 versus those which measure clinical efficacy which are
11 more directly relevant to individual patients that are
12 taking the drugs.

13 You've already seen this definition of a
14 surrogate endpoint. I've broken it up into two. The
15 first sentence really deals with the idea that a
16 surrogate is a substitute for one of these clinically
17 meaningful endpoints.

18 And then the second really gets to the
19 heart of what we mean by a surrogate endpoint in terms
20 of drug evaluation. So you want to be sure that the
21 changes that are induced by a therapy on a surrogate
22 will reflect or will reliably predict the changes

1 in the clinically meaningful endpoint. And that's the
2 hardest thing to validate in the context of surrogate
3 endpoints.

4 Russ already mentioned some of the issues
5 to do with or some of the interests in why we might
6 want to measure surrogate endpoints focused
7 particularly on drug approval, accelerated approval
8 and full approval. But it's useful also to bear in
9 mind that surrogate endpoints are useful for
10 understanding the basic ideas of how the disease works
11 and how drugs works. And they're also really pivotal
12 in terms of Phase II clinical trials in deciding what
13 drugs to take forward for further development.

14 So here are some examples of potential
15 surrogate endpoints that have been used and the
16 corresponding true endpoints. And this, again, I
17 think brings out the idea that the surrogates often
18 measures lab measures or other signs and the true
19 endpoints are very much clinical endpoints which are
20 relevant to individual patients.

21 The thing that I'd really like to stress
22 first of all is this idea of what's the difference

1 between a prognostic marker and a surrogate endpoint
2 use for drug evaluation. So we can think about a
3 prognostic marker being any variable that predicts the
4 clinical outcome. As there's no concept in that
5 definition of effects of the drug, so there's no
6 mention of interventions. Whereas, a surrogate
7 endpoint is really something where the effect of an
8 intervention on the surrogate reliably predicts the
9 effect of the intervention on the clinical outcome.

10 So we're bringing in the idea that
11 interventions effect the surrogate and, hence, effect
12 the clinical outcome. And it's really critical to
13 appreciate that a correlate, in other words a
14 prognostic marker, may not necessarily be a good
15 surrogate endpoint for drug evaluation. And what I'd
16 like to do in this talk is really indicate why that's
17 so.

18 So here's a very simple schematic of a
19 disease which acts on or produces an effect on the
20 true clinical outcome. And it also separately effects
21 the surrogate endpoint, but the surrogate isn't on the
22 causal pathway between the disease and the true

1 clinical outcome. There's going to be a correlation
2 between these two.

3 So if you have intervention which effects
4 the surrogate endpoint, it can have an effect on that
5 endpoint without effecting the true clinical outcome.

6 So a very common example of this is where the
7 surrogate is a measure of symptoms of the disease and
8 you can treat the symptoms without effecting the
9 underlying disease.

10 So it's essential, really, to understand
11 whether you've got just a correlation or an
12 association, or whether you're dealing with a causal
13 pathway between the disease and the true endpoint
14 which involves the surrogate. So that involves a lot
15 of basic science, clinical research to get at the
16 pathways of the disease and also the ways in which
17 drugs work on those pathways.

18 And then also empirical evidence about the
19 performance of the potential surrogate in practice.

20 Now having said that, even when there's an
21 established model for a causal pathway, you may not
22 have a good surrogate endpoint. So here's what you

1 might think of as the ideal surrogate endpoint. So
2 the disease effects the true clinical outcome via the
3 surrogate endpoint. So if you have an intervention
4 which effects the surrogate, you think it will also
5 effect the true clinical outcome.

6 So the key thing here is that all
7 mechanisms of action of the intervention on the true
8 endpoint are mediated through the surrogate. But
9 even in this setting, the effect of the intervention
10 on the true outcome could be underestimated if there's
11 a lot of measurement error in the surrogate. That's
12 not a varied situation, but it does arise sometimes.

13 The other extreme is also very common. You
14 can get overestimation of the effect on the clinical
15 outcome if the surrogate effect is not of sufficient
16 size or duration. And the key issue here is whether
17 the effect of the drug might be transient or whether
18 it will be maintained long term among the patients
19 taking the drug. So these problems can arise even
20 when the effect on the surrogate is statistically
21 significant.

22 Now in practice, surrogates fail for

1 multiple reasons. And here's an illustration of one
2 situation where it may fail. You've got the
3 intervention effecting the true outcome via the
4 surrogate. You've also got important pathways by
5 which the disease effects the true clinical outcome,
6 which aren't effected by the intervention. So the
7 value of this surrogate in this setting will depend
8 upon the relative importance of these different
9 pathways, the ones which are affected by the
10 intervention versus the ones which aren't affected by
11 the intervention.

12 Here's another situation where the
13 intervention actually effects the pathway which
14 doesn't involve the surrogate. And in this sort of
15 circumstance, if you rely upon the surrogate endpoint
16 for evaluating the drug, you'll miss the true value of
17 that drug on the true clinical outcome.

18 And here's one example of a disease, CGD,
19 where there's a high risk of serious infections,
20 recurrent infections. A clinical trial was undertaken
21 to evaluate one particular intervention, interferon
22 gamma. And those the surrogate endpoints or potential

1 surrogate endpoints in this setting were superoxide
2 production and the ability to kill bacteria, so things
3 which are relatively easy to measure.

4 But there was enough uncertainty about the
5 value of these surrogate endpoints that a large scale
6 clinical outcome study was done where the recurrence
7 serious infections was the key endpoint in the trial.
8 And in this particular trial they found a very
9 dramatic effect on the true clinical outcome, but
10 essentially no effect on the biological markers.

11 So this would suggest either the markers
12 were just not sensitive to the effects of the drug or
13 there were other important causal pathways relating
14 the disease to the true clinical outcome, which the
15 intervention actually effected.

16 So a key thing to appreciate is that if
17 regulatory approval is based upon these surrogates,
18 then that's going to focus throughout the evaluation
19 on those surrogates. And if these surrogates are poor,
20 then there's a possibility that you will miss drugs
21 which have important effects on the true clinical
22 outcome.

1 In practice, things are much more complex.
2 You'll have not only the potential effect of the
3 intervention on the pathway mediated by the surrogate,
4 you may have an effect on other pathways which aren't
5 counted by the surrogate that you're measuring. And
6 you may have direct effects of the intervention on the
7 true clinical outcome.

8 So in this setting the value of the
9 surrogate is potentially unpredictable, and here's an
10 example from the cholesterol literature. Here are two
11 clinical trials which both effected cholesterol levels
12 in roughly the same magnitude, so about just under a
13 ten percent reduction in cholesterol levels in both
14 trials.

15 The true clinical outcome of interest was
16 all-cause mortality. You can see in one trial there
17 was essentially no difference. In the other trial,
18 there was actually an adverse effect on all-cause
19 mortality associated with the cholesterol lowering
20 drug.

21 So, this is despite the fact that if you
22 look at the cardiovascular-specific mortality, there

1 does seem to be effects of the active drugs on that
2 subset of deaths. So this would indicate that there
3 are indeed either direct effects of the active drug on
4 mortality and/or competing causal pathways which are
5 effected by the intervention in an unpredictable
6 manner.

7 Another example of a failed surrogate, and
8 this is the classic one that's often cited, is anti-
9 arrhythmic drugs which were widely used or prescribed
10 post-M.I. to prevent sudden death. When a clinical
11 trial was actually undertaken to evaluate these drugs
12 with respect to their effect on mortality, it was
13 found these anti-arrhythmic drugs actually tripled the
14 mortality rate relative to placebo. So although they
15 had their intended effect on arrhythmias, the effect
16 on the clinical endpoint of greater interest was
17 clearly adverse.

18 I'd like to finish with another example
19 from the cardiovascular literature. And this looks at
20 blockages of the coronary artery leading to myocardial
21 infarctions. And the idea here was to evaluate the
22 TIMI flow, which is a measure of flow through the

1 artery. And I've categorized it simply as complete
2 flow versus no or partial flow.

3 And here are the results from one
4 particular trial, which compared streptokinase to TPA.
5 And you can see that the TPA increased the proportion
6 of patients that have complete flow and also decreased
7 mortalities, so you might anticipate that it's a good
8 surrogate.

9 Then another trial was done to evaluate
10 RPA, a new drug, versus TPA. And you see a certain
11 slightly smaller effect on the surrogate. So you
12 might anticipate that there will be a beneficial
13 effect on mortality. But when a large trial was done
14 to evaluate the effect on mortality, we found
15 essentially no difference.

16 So although the surrogate had been
17 predictive of the clinical effect in one trial, when
18 it was taken to a different drug comparison it failed.

19 So in terms of the benefits and risks of
20 using surrogate endpoints, the benefits have already
21 mentioned. Clearly, we can do smaller and shorter
22 clinical trials that will make drugs available sooner.

1 The risks of the drugs that are approved will have
2 unknown effects on significant patient- relevant
3 clinical outcomes. And the approval focused on the
4 effects on surrogates could mean that clinically
5 effective drugs are missed if the causal pathways are
6 not well understood.

7 And it's important to appreciate that
8 ultimately drug approval based upon the effects on a
9 surrogate involves an extrapolation of experience with
10 existing drugs to untested new drugs. Non-
11 extrapolation will almost certainly mean that there
12 will be an increased risk that drugs that are licensed
13 could have no minimum effects or even potentially
14 adverse effects on the patient-relevant outcomes.

15 So minimizing this really requires a very
16 thorough understanding of the causal pathways for
17 disease effects on the trust clinical outcomes as well
18 as a similar understanding about the intended and
19 unintended effects of all of the interventions, not
20 just past interventions but future ones as well on the
21 surrogate and the clinical outcome.

22 And you need empirical evidence to support

1 the validity of the surrogate. And I'll talk a bit
2 more about that later.

3 Thank you.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Hughes.

5 We now have time for some questions for
6 Dr. Hughes or Dr. De Carli.

7 DR. WOLF: I would like to ask Dr. De
8 Carli, your studies were devoted to functional -- I'm
9 sorry, to anatomical information. Did you also do any
10 function studies and cognitive studies in order to
11 correlate to what extent age was the only variable,
12 and you indicated in your presentation and I realize
13 it was a very short presentation, but were there also
14 function studies that you're requiring to follow those
15 patients to have a better view of, not only how the
16 anatomical information is changing, but how the
17 function information is changing?

18 DR. De CARLI: Yes, that's a very good
19 question. Thank you.

20 Yes, we did -- I think the ultimate
21 functional test we did neuropsychology. And so with
22 brain changes we do see a decrease in some memory

1 functions and cognitive functions not only across the
2 age spectrum, but also changing within. So within the
3 very brief period of time that they were observed
4 there were relationships between brain volume and
5 general performance in cognition.

6 So we are seeing that. And,
7 unfortunately, as Dr. Katz is reminding us, we're only
8 see it one direction. If your brain is shrinking, so
9 your point is going down. And the thought is, of
10 course, is that we want to modify underlying processes
11 and see if those people with underlying risk factors--
12 for example, cerebrovascular disease, which we know
13 there are proven treatments for, may alter those
14 changes.

15 Does that answer your question?

16 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

17 Please?

18 DR. PROVENZALE: I have a question for Dr.
19 De Carli. Hi. You nicely pointed out the differences
20 in brain volume changes in young at risk and young non
21 at risk individuals. It appears from what you've
22 shown us that if we studied a population comprised of

1 -- if we didn't identify the individuals who were at
2 risk and combined non at risk individuals with at risk
3 individuals we might mask or miss the effect of a
4 drug. So do you advocate as part of drug trials
5 targeting specific populations in that manner?

6 DR. De CARLI: Well, I think that,
7 particularly in settings where you have a drug that
8 you're looking at for primary prevention, I think that
9 would be the focus of your study. You would take high
10 risk individuals in which you were looking for them to
11 progress onto a particular endpoint, be that mild
12 cognitive impairment in an aging cohort or dementia in
13 a cohort with mild cognitive impairment already
14 present. And so, yes.

15 But I want to caution you that that data
16 is very preliminary. It does coincide with some of
17 the PET data that will be discussed, I believe, today
18 and does support some of that data. But I still would
19 emphasize that the sum total of number of individual
20 studied, if you combine all studies available, are
21 less than a 100. And you might gather that I have a
22 suspicion of anything under 1000.

1 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Temple?

2 DR. TEMPLE: This for Dr. Hughes.

3 Would you distinguish at all between what
4 one might call anatomic surrogates and functional
5 surrogates? One intuitively feels that if you really
6 have a good view of the anatomy, if that seems better.

7 But I just wondered if you had any comments on that.

8 And then the other question I had -- or
9 it's really a comment -- that surrogates fail for two
10 potential reasons which are fundamentally different.

11 One is that you were wrong about the relationship and
12 the other is that the drug did something bad in
13 addition to whatever the good thing was. I've always
14 thought encaidine and flecainide reflected the latter.

15 They're obviously drug were obviously pro-arrhythmic,
16 so whatever good they might have done was overwhelmed
17 by the fact that they were lethal. I wondered if you
18 wanted to comment on that.

19 DR. HUGHES: In terms of the first
20 question that you raised, I don't think there's a
21 fundamental difference between how you would approach
22 the validation of surrogate depending upon whether the

1 type of measure that it involves.

2 I think what that may effect is the type
3 of study that you do to understand the basic science,
4 the clinical rationale for the surrogate. But in
5 terms of the types of empirical evidence that you
6 would collect to validate the surrogate, I don't think
7 you should have any effect.

8 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Van Belle?

9 DR. VAN BELLE: One comment to Dr. Hughes.
10 I tend to agree with your remarks, and I think you'll
11 see that later on. I think the correlation with the
12 clinical entity is a necessary condition, but not
13 sufficient. And I think we'll get into the
14 sufficiency arguments later on.

15 I have a question to Dr. De Carli in terms
16 of the measurement error of the total brain volume.
17 From your graph you had in your presentations, I tend
18 to see regression towards the mean. In other words,
19 that people with very high brain volume initially
20 tended to decrease and those with very low brain
21 volume tended to increase a little bit. Can you give
22 me some idea as to what the measurement error is in

1 this particular case? Thank you.

2 DR. De CARLI: Yes. I think that will be
3 discussed in detail by some of my other colleagues.
4 But in this very simple separate analysis, and this
5 wasn't very sophisticated, the inter-class correlation
6 for different raters on repeated measures is less than
7 one percent. But that's a substantial amount when
8 you're talking about a brain volume that's 1200 cc's.

9 But in a population, I remind you. In a
10 population these effects can be seen quite easily.

11 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Fogel?

12 DR. FOGEL: Yes. This question is for Dr.
13 Hughes.

14 I wanted to find out in the framework of
15 the surrogate, how is side effects, for lack of a
16 better term, factored into all of this in terms of
17 true clinical outcome? And what I mean by that is,
18 say, you have an anti-hypertensive drug and the
19 endpoint, if you will, is decrease in cardiovascular
20 disease, yet this anti-hypertensive at the same time
21 causes depression. Do you consider that a successful
22 surrogate or a failed surrogate?

1 DR. HUGHES: I think the cholesterol-
2 lowering examples I gave were a good example of that.
3 If you looked at the cardiovascular-specific
4 mortality, then you saw beneficial effects in both
5 trials. When you looked at all-cause mortality, you
6 see no effect or an adverse effect. So that suggests
7 that there are adverse mechanisms of action.

8 My own feeling is that one big issue is
9 what is the true clinical outcome in drug evaluation.
10 And that may be particularly hard in Alzheimer's
11 Disease to think about. And there may be adverse
12 effects on that true clinical outcome that could be
13 due to the intervention. And in that setting clearly
14 any validation of the surrogate endpoint will capture
15 the potential for adverse effects. But I think there
16 is always the possibility that there will be
17 significant adverse effects which aren't captured
18 within the true clinical outcome. And I think their
19 standard approaches is for evaluating those adverse
20 effects needs to go in parallel with approaches for
21 evaluating the effects of the intervention of the
22 surrogate endpoint.

1 DR. FOGEL: Well, I guess my question
2 really is, though, that if the study is designed to
3 decrease cardiovascular mortality, say, and instead
4 the study finds that there was a decrease in
5 cardiovascular mortality but there wasn't any change
6 in all-cause mortality, how does one expect a
7 surrogate endpoint to actually take into account all-
8 cause mortality when, specifically, it's designed for
9 a decrease in cardiovascular mortality. In other
10 words, it seems that true clinical outcome in this
11 framework is lumping everything. You know, how does
12 the patient ultimately do in everything when the
13 clinical trial is really just designed to decrease --
14 and I'm just using cardiovascular mortality as an
15 example -- cardiovascular mortality and that's what
16 the surrogate is basically being designed for, picked
17 for, used for. But yet in this framework it's being
18 considered as a failed surrogate even though it was
19 not really designed to do all-cause?

20 DR. HUGHES: Well, I guess my opinion is
21 that when you're trying to design a surrogate endpoint
22 you should focus it on the very specific true clinical

1 outcome that you're interested in, so the disease
2 specific outcome. And only if you're very uncertain
3 about what the true clinical outcome should be should
4 you consider broader classes of true clinical outcome.

5 So in the cardiovascular setting, if
6 you're sufficiently uncertain about the potential
7 mechanisms of action of interventions that you might
8 be evaluating, then it might be important to
9 understand how a surrogate fits in with a broader
10 class of true clinical outcomes, including all-cause
11 mortality. But I think the primary goal should really
12 be to pick a surrogate which is validated in the
13 context of the clinical outcomes, which are disease
14 specific and leave the adverse effects of drugs as a
15 separate issue which is routinely evaluated in
16 clinical trials.

17 DR. FOGEL: So the cholesterol example
18 then given that definition would have been a
19 successful surrogate because it decreased
20 cardiovascular but was neutral on everything else?

21 DR. HUGHES: Yes. And I think the reason
22 those large trials were done was there was sufficient

1 uncertainty about how those drugs worked that all-
2 cause mortality was thought to be a more appropriate
3 outcome measure. And, in fact, all-cause mortality is
4 simpler to measure and the effect to the
5 cardiovascular mortality would be the very dominant
6 component of all-cause mortality.

7 DR. FOGEL: Thank you.

8 DR. VAN BELLE: I have a question for Dr.
9 Katz. We've defined surrogate, but we haven't really
10 defined clinical outcome as to what is desirable.

11 Does the FDA have, kind of, a catalog of
12 what constitutes clinical outcomes so that it can know
13 what constitutes the clinical outcome? And the second
14 part of that question is do surrogates sometimes
15 become clinical outcomes?

16 DR. KATZ: Well, there is no catalog of
17 clinical outcomes. But I think as generally
18 understood, it's a measure of direct patient either
19 functioning or subjective sensation of their symptoms,
20 depending upon what the condition is that you're
21 treating or some objective measure directly of how the
22 patient is doing.

1 As someone pointed out, it's a measure
2 that's relevant to the patient, him or herself, as
3 opposed to a laboratory measure. Blood pressure is of
4 no relevance to a patient in terms of how they feel or
5 how they're functioning unless it's very, very low or
6 very, very high.

7 And the second part was, do surrogates
8 every become clinical outcomes? What are you thinking
9 of specifically?

10 DR. VAN BELLE: Well, I was thinking on
11 the context of, you know, blood pressure, where
12 certainly action is taken to lower blood pressure and
13 clinical action is taken just on the basis of blood
14 pressure readings.

15 DR. KATZ: You mean in terms of practice?
16 Well, sure obviously sometimes clinical interventions
17 are employed entirely on the basis of laboratory --
18 drugs are stopped because somebody's liver functions
19 are elevated. So in that sense, I suppose. But for
20 the purposes of a clinical trial, clinical outcomes I
21 would say are what we typically would use to assess
22 the drug's effect. Clinical outcomes of the sort I

1 defined earlier.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Temple?

3 DR. TEMPLE: But the surrogate never
4 becomes the clinical outcome. We use it freely and
5 comfortably, but it's never the clinical outcome for,
6 if no other reason, that you can never know that the
7 drug doesn't have some unpleasant side effect that you
8 were not able to anticipate.

9 So if you do a blood pressure trial on 200
10 people, that doesn't tell you about a risk of one in a
11 1,000 of something nasty. So it can never be perfect.

12 We use them, because we don't think those effects are
13 likely.

14 I guess I want to make one other
15 observation that clinical benefit is not free of the
16 same risks. One of the great examples sometimes given
17 of surrogate failures is the failure of several
18 classes of drugs to treat heart failure to predict
19 favorable outcome. In fact, none of those drugs were
20 considered useful potentially because of their
21 surrogate effects. They all improved symptoms of heart
22 failure, but they were nonetheless lethal because they

1 did something else. And the same problem exists
2 whenever you use a surrogate; you just have to collect
3 enough data to reassure yourself on that point. But
4 the surrogate never measures the other things the drug
5 might do. It can't. Because you're not looking at
6 those.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

8 Dr. Wolinsky and Dr. Sorensen, the last
9 two questions.

10 DR. WOLINSKY: So I don't know if this
11 should be directed to Dr. Hughes or Dr. Temple or Dr.
12 Katz. But if the surrogate is basically to help
13 facilitate getting answers more quickly that should be
14 predictive of the clinical outcome, how do we feel
15 comfortable about the safety issues if the trials are
16 shortened by the effects on the surrogate?

17 DR. KATZ: Well, that's a real question.
18 We're always -- for drugs to be given chronic --

19 DR. WOLINSKY: I wanted a real answer.

20 DR. KATZ: That, too, was a fair question.

21 Well, certainly for drugs to be giving
22 chronically we are interested in knowing what the long

1 term effects are, the adverse effects of chronic
2 treatment. And typically we would want that. Now,
3 again, it's possible depending upon the nature of the
4 treatment or the proposed indication and the
5 importance of it, it's possible a drug could be
6 approved without very much long term adverse event
7 data.

8 On the other hand, adverse event data can
9 be obtained -- often is obtained in the long term in
10 uncontrolled settings, which is easier and sort of
11 quicker to do. So there are ways to get that data.

12 Your point is well taken that if we have
13 to do long term studies to get safety data, why
14 wouldn't we want to do the long term effectiveness
15 studies as well and look at the actual clinical
16 outcome. But there are mechanisms if you really
17 thought it was important enough to get this drug out
18 there right away, we could have a minimal amount of
19 long term effectiveness data with, perhaps,
20 requirements in Phase IV to get more. And, again, you
21 can get them in settings that are less onerous than
22 long term controlled trials.

1 DR. WOLINSKY: Do we have good examples of
2 rigorous Phase IV requirements for safety, as opposed
3 to appropriate recognition by clinicians in the field
4 of events that seem to be occurring at too high a
5 frequency and that type of surveillance?

6 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Temple?

7 DR. TEMPLE: Well, sure, there are some
8 wonderful examples. Cholesterol-lowering drugs, as
9 you just saw, the early ones had great difficulty
10 showing any benefit, perhaps because of a fluke or
11 perhaps because they did something bad. But the
12 statens, all of which were approved on the basis of
13 lowering of cholesterol have, at least in four out of
14 six cases, shown unequivocal major benefit in long
15 term studies without much evidence of a downside that
16 was sufficient to outweigh that. So those are really
17 unequivocal.

18 There's also a massive amount of data on
19 various blood pressure drugs.

20 I just want to observe that sometimes you
21 can get your safety information from other settings.
22 So, for example as people have pointed out, there

1 wasn't, maybe until recently, any study that showed
2 that ACE inhibitors were actually good for you when
3 you took them to lower your blood pressure. On the
4 other hand, there's probably a couple of hundred
5 thousand people randomized to trials in heart failure
6 and other conditions. And in all of those there didn't
7 seem to be any harm. So that might reassure you that
8 when you use them to treat blood pressure, you
9 shouldn't worry too much.

10 So a lot depends on what else you know
11 about the drug from, perhaps, other sources.

12 DR. WOLINSKY: I think the question was
13 actually a little bit more pointed, and that is, I
14 think the studies that you've mentioned, which are
15 very remarkable studies, were not necessarily Phase IV
16 requirements.

17 DR. TEMPLE: They were Phase IV agreements
18 in many cases, and it was before there could be
19 requirements. And there's some question about whether
20 outside of accelerated approval you can have
21 requirements. But often people have been interested in
22 doing it. So the big cholesterol studies were done by

1 companies that had agreed to try to do them.

2 DR. KATZ: There are also examples of
3 drugs which have been approved on the base of
4 relatively small safety samples, but for which there
5 are registries in place in which post-marketing
6 through which or in which additional safety
7 information can be gotten for periods of time. So
8 there are examples.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Sorensen, and then
10 we'll move on.

11 DR. SORENSEN: Yes, I have a question for
12 Dr. Hughes. Dr. Hughes, I think you made the point
13 that if you are looking at unknown, i.e, a surrogate,
14 there's more risk than a known and presumably there's
15 some potential opportunity for benefit or the
16 regulations wouldn't have been modified to allow for
17 that.

18 My question for you is are there any
19 biostatistical tools to put error bars around the
20 sizes of those risks? In other words, is there some
21 way we can get a handle as we listen to these
22 presentations about how good these surrogates are and

1 to get a sense for the goodness or the badness of that
2 and what impact that may have on potential benefits or
3 lack of benefit if we were to use that surrogate?

4 DR. HUGHES: I guess I'm going to talk
5 about later about validating surrogates, but one of
6 the things that you can get out of those validation
7 procedures is some concept of how reliable the
8 surrogate is, at least in the previous studies that
9 have been done. I think the big unknown is whether
10 the future study, future intervention fits in well
11 with the previous interventions that you've studied.

12 DR. SORENSEN: It seemed like in the
13 briefing material there some discussion about
14 statistical tools to actually adjust for the
15 difference between the surrogates you're using and the
16 known outcome. And I don't want a biostatistical
17 lecture, I'm just trying to figure out if there are
18 some accepted tools that you might guide us through,
19 maybe in your talk about that.

20 DR. HUGHES: Well, certainly you can
21 estimate various measures which capture surrogacy and
22 you can put confidence intervals on those and you can

1 use those as a guide to how reliable the surrogate is.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

3 We now have a block of speakers who will
4 be talking about volumetric MRI and related subjects.
5 And for the first one, Dr. Clifford Jack.

6 DR. JACK: First, thank you for inviting
7 me to speak. I'm going to talk about structural MRI
8 as a biomarker of disease progression.

9 And I'd like to begin by returning to a
10 point that was raised initially by Dr. Katz, and
11 that's that it's straightforward, but it's important
12 to keep in mind the distinction between validating a
13 marker of therapeutic efficacy versus validating a
14 marker of disease progression. In the absence of a
15 positive disease-modifying therapeutic trial, I don't
16 think anyone can come up with evidence validating the
17 efficacy of an imaging marker of therapeutic efficacy.

18 On the other hand, we can muster evidence for imaging
19 markers as measures of disease progression. And most
20 of us in the imaging world, I think, are comfortable
21 with the idea that indirect measures of disease
22 progression can be validated, provided that there is a

1 plausible biologic link between change in the marker
2 and progression of the disease itself and, if enough
3 empirical studies, independent studies are provided
4 that produce a common result, i.e., the measured
5 tracks with disease progression.

6 And what I'm going to do here in the next
7 15 minutes is to present four different studies that I
8 do think provide supporting evidence MRI markers as
9 reasonable markers of disease progression, the first
10 of which was published a number of years now. The
11 objectives of this study were very simple, and that
12 was to measure the annualized rates of volume change
13 of the hippocampus and temporal horn from serial MRI
14 studies in cognitively normal elderly subjects and
15 people with Alzheimer's Disease and then to test the
16 hypothesis that the rates were different.

17 Here are the two structures that we
18 measured. The hippocampus and the temporal horn. The
19 end was small in this initial study, but patients and
20 controls were individually matched on age, sex and
21 education, so those variables should not confound the
22 results.

1 And here were the results. The annualized
2 rate of atrophy of the hippocampus was 1.6 percent per
3 year in normal controls, and in cases it was greater
4 than twice that. The annualized rate of the expansion
5 of the temporal horn was 6.2 percent in controls and
6 in cases more than twice that. These numbers are
7 negative, reflecting the shrinkage of the brain; these
8 numbers are positive representing expansion of the
9 brain -- expansion of the CSF spaces.

10 So our conclusion at this point was that
11 this was a reasonable first step in that we did
12 observe the expected differences in rates between
13 patients and controls, but it didn't prove that, at a
14 more fundamental level, that changes in imaging
15 tracked or matched changes in clinical status in these
16 patients.

17 And that was the topic of this next study,
18 which was to test the hypothesis that a change on
19 imaging, i.e., in this case rates of change of
20 hippocampal atrophy over time from serial MRI matched
21 clinical change. And we used the clinical transition
22 or lack thereof as the gold standard measure of

1 clinical progression.

2 And I realize now that I should have put a
3 slide in here describing mild cognitive impairment.
4 For those of you who aren't familiar with the concept
5 of MCI or mild cognitive impairment, it is an
6 intermediate stage between cognitive normality and
7 Alzheimer's Disease and most are all patients who
8 eventually develop Alzheimer's Disease will go through
9 a phase of mild cognitive impairment nearly always in
10 memory alone or memory-isolated type impairment. And
11 we can use, and others have used, this transition type
12 analysis from normality to the category of mild
13 cognitive impairment and on to Alzheimer's Disease as
14 clinical measures of disease progression. It
15 eliminates the reliance on a single cognitive measure
16 which, as I'll show later on, those can go up or down.

17 In this study we recruited a 129 subjects
18 from our ADRC and ADPR grants which met criteria at
19 baseline for either normal controls, mild cognitive
20 impairment or Alzheimer's Disease. The controls and
21 MCI patients could either remain cognitive stable or
22 could decline. And this creates five clinical groups:

1 individuals who are normal at baseline and who remain
2 stable; individuals who are normal at baseline but
3 then who decline to MCI or AD; MCI patients at
4 baseline who are stable or those who decline to AD.

5 And one can see that the age and the MMSE
6 scores for each of these key parallelized comparisons,
7 normal stable versus normal decliner, were equivalent.

8 Same thing for MCI stable, MCI decliner; age at
9 baseline and MMSE score were equivalent. So, again,
10 these should not serve as confounding variables.

11 And here were the results. One can see
12 that the annualized rate of hippocampal atrophy of
13 normals who declined to either MCI or AD was
14 substantially greater than that of normals who
15 remained stable. The annualized rate of atrophy for
16 MCIs who declined was substantially greater than that
17 of MCIs who remained stable. And this rate was very
18 similar to patients who started out with Alzheimer's
19 Disease.

20 So the conclusion from this study was that
21 the rates of hippocampal atrophy did indeed match the
22 change in cognitive status over time. And we took this

1 as some measure of validation of the change of MRI
2 volume as a marker of disease progression.

3 A next question, one might ask, is what
4 about different techniques or different rate --
5 different brain measures. The question addressed in
6 this study was, are some techniques better measures
7 than others of disease progression and is there stage
8 specificity. So the objective of this study then was
9 to compare the annualized rates of atrophy by
10 technique, and I'll describe different techniques,
11 among six different groups this time: normal-stable,
12 normal-converter, MCI-stable, MCI-converter and then
13 AD-slow progressor, versus AD-fast progressor. This is
14 defined on the annualized rate of change and the Mini-
15 Mental score.

16 We measured four structures: hippocampus,
17 entorhinal cortex, whole brain and ventricle. I'll
18 skip over these for the sake of time.

19 Because this data -- we were warned not to
20 show anything that hasn't been published yet, so some
21 of the numbers here have been blanked out in this
22 slide. But, what can you do.

1 If you look at these comparisons here,
2 normal stable versus normal converter, and these are
3 the four different measures of interest: whole brain,
4 ventricle, hippocampus and entorhinal cortex. You can
5 see that among normal converters the rate of change,
6 annualized rates of change, are greater than those in
7 the normal-stables for each one of these four
8 measures.

9 Come down to this parallelized comparison,
10 MCI-stable versus MCI-converter; again the annualized
11 rates of atrophy for the converters are greater for
12 each of the measures and then AD-slow progressor
13 versus AD-fast progressor, these same results.

14 A reasonable question to ask then is do
15 some of these measures perform better than others and
16 is there some stage-specific sensitivity. And to
17 address this question we use this metric, which is the
18 difference in the mean rates between this group versus
19 this group, for example, divided by the pool of
20 variance. And if we then look at these four different
21 parallelized comparison in rates with respect to the
22 different measures, one can see that these three do

1 perform better than this one for this stage, i.e.,
2 normal-stable versus normal-converter distinction.

3 For MCI, again there seems to be a clear
4 winner, and that's the hippocampal measurement. For
5 AD-slow progressor versus fast-progressor and normal-
6 stable versus AD-fast progressor this measure seems to
7 be the best performer.

8 So from this we conclude again that
9 structural MRI rates do seem to consistently follow
10 expected correlations with clinical transition. And
11 there does appear to be some stage specificity or
12 difference in the sensitivity of these different
13 measurements at different stages of the disease.

14 The last study I'll describe was a multi-
15 site study. The first three studies I described were
16 all derived from a single site. Any sort of a
17 clinical trial, however, will be run via a multi-site
18 approach. And so one can reasonably ask the question,
19 can you get data that makes sense from multi-sites.
20 And the data that I'll describe here was based on the
21 Milamilene study.

22 The Milamilene study was originally

1 designed as a 52 week controlled trial of the this
2 muscarinic receptor agonist. The therapeutic arm of
3 the trial itself, however, was not completed due to a
4 projected lack of efficacy on on interim analysis, but
5 the MRI arm of the study was allowed to continue.

6 A total of 192 subjects from 38 different
7 centers then ultimately underwent two different MRI
8 studies separated by one year and we measured
9 hippocampal and temporal horn volume rates.

10 This kind of study generates a lot of
11 data, and I will only show 2 slides of actual data.
12 These are the actual change data in five different
13 measures. The ADAS-Cog was the primary outcome
14 measure. MMSE and GDS were clinical/behavior
15 ancillary measures. And then these are the imaging
16 measures that were also used as ancillary measures in
17 this study.

18 These are the annual raw change for each
19 of these measures in their appropriate units, annual
20 percent change and then this column is, perhaps, the
21 one that's the most interest. So this is the
22 proportion of the group that wound up declining on the

1 measure.

2 Now, again, all these people had mild to
3 moderate Alzheimer's Disease, and so theoretically
4 everyone of them should have declined because the
5 disease was indeed progressing over this year period
6 in every individual in the study. But you can see
7 that the proportion of individuals who actually
8 declined on the measure, it was only about two-thirds
9 of the subjects on these measures, particularly this
10 one which is the measure that's used in Alzheimer's
11 trial.

12 Contrast that then with the imaging
13 measures where decline was much more consistently
14 seen, particularly with the hippocampus where
15 essentially all people declined. An improvement in
16 performance theoretically represents or can only
17 represent an error in the measure.

18 If one does power calculations based on a
19 50 percent effect size, i.e., a 50 percent rate
20 reduction over one year using these data, these are
21 the data that we got. You can see that the estimated
22 sample size requirements are substantially greater for

1 the cognitive measures than they are for the imaging
2 measures. And this is entirely due to the much greater
3 variance in the clinical/behavioral measures versus
4 the imaging measures.

5 So from this study we then concluded that
6 the technical feasibility of doing a multi-site trial
7 with structural MRI atrophy rate measures was
8 documented. It was validated.

9 The decline over time was much more
10 consistently seen with imaging than with behavioral
11 measures. And finally, due to much greater variance in
12 rates for behavioral measures versus imaging measures,
13 the sample sizes required were substantially greater
14 for the behavioral cognitive measures.

15 This is the last slide I'll show, then,
16 just to conclude by returning to the original comment
17 that I made. And that is that in the absence of a
18 positive therapeutic trial, a true disease-modifying
19 trial that incorporated imaging, the best available
20 evidence that we can muster supporting the validity of
21 MRI as a biomarker of progression is multiple natural
22 history studies that consistently demonstrate

1 concordant MRI and clinical change.

2 I'd like to acknowledge the Aging
3 Institute for ongoing support of our program at Mayo,
4 the members of our ADRC and ADPR grants, particularly
5 Ron Petersen, my long time colleague and collaborator
6 who was the principal investigator of both of these
7 grants. These three individuals of Parke-Davis that
8 allowed the MRI portion of the Milamilene study to
9 continue, even after the therapeutic trial itself was
10 stopped. And these individuals from my own laboratory.

11 Thank you.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Jack, just for
13 clarification, could I ask a quick question? What's
14 the definition of decline on the ADAS-Cog? If two-
15 thirds declined, do you mean two-thirds declined one
16 point or more or two-thirds declined 4 points or more?

17 DR. JACK: Any decline.

18 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: One point was enough?

19 DR. JACK: Yes.

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So only two out of
21 three people in that trial even declined one point on
22 the ADAS-Cog in 52 weeks?

1 DR. JACK: One or more. So that statistic
2 just represents a positive change.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thanks.

4 Our next speaker on the series is Dr.
5 Cecil Charles. Oh, I'm sorry. Dr. Nick Fox. My
6 apologies.

7 DR. FOX: Thank you very much. I think
8 it's a great honor to be invited over here, and I do
9 apologize if anyone has any trouble understanding my
10 accent.

11 I'm talking about rates of atrophy and in
12 particular and try and follow on from some of the
13 other speakers.

14 Just to give an overview of what I'm going
15 to talk about, I'm going to talk about -- address the
16 relationship of atrophy rates, the pathological and
17 clinical progression in treated patients; it's the
18 natural history points that Clifford Jack just made.
19 I'm going to address the issue of disease modification
20 versus symptomatic effect and then try and move on to
21 the crucial question of whether or not it's reasonably
22 likely that atrophy rate change would project clinical

1 benefit in treated patients. And that is very much
2 related to this final point, is that the possibility
3 that atrophy rates might be uncoupled from clinical
4 benefit and how one might protect against that
5 possibility if you might do so.

6 Okay. Just going back to the pathology for
7 a moment, Alzheimer's Disease is characterized by the
8 accumulation of tangles, plaques, synapse loss,
9 dendritic pruning and cell loss and atrophy. And that
10 is an inexorable, inevitable, characteristic, defining
11 feature of the disease. And the relationship between
12 atrophy and cell loss has been documented by several
13 people, not my own work, where one has looked at a
14 loss of hippocampal neurons and regional atrophy in
15 the hippocampus in other studies.

16 Now, what can volumetric MRI address of
17 these, I would argue, core components of pathology?
18 Well, it can look at atrophy rates, and I'll talk
19 about that.

20 First of all, what can we understand about
21 the progression of the disease? Well, what I show
22 here in this first panel is an individual who has just

1 presented with Alzheimer's Disease, clinical probable
2 AD, so mildly effected. Then there's a further MRI
3 scan 18 months later, and then a third another 18
4 months later. So a three year interval here. And
5 what I'd like to point out, which is really just a
6 pictorial description of Clifford Jack has just shown,
7 which is this devastating loss of volume within the
8 hippocampus here. But I'd also like to point out that
9 what we see, if you look at the ventricular
10 enlargement here, the sulcal enlargement, the Sylvian
11 fissures here, that the disease is a region-specific
12 progression from entorhinal cortexes on to hippocampus
13 and on to new cortical areas but this process is well
14 established even when people present to us in the
15 clinic.

16 The technique which some of the results
17 I'm now going to show, I'm not going to go into the
18 methodological details it relies upon. Registration,
19 that is positional matching taking a first brain scan,
20 and super imposing a second brain scan very precisely
21 upon it so you in effect fuse the two sets of data in
22 the same spacial framework. You can then automatically

1 subtract those images, produce different images and
2 create a direct measure of change in volume from those
3 different images.

4 And just to show that descriptively here,
5 the first scan here, somebody with mild cognitive
6 impairment. And then what you see there is the
7 progression over one year. And just go back for a
8 moment, you can see the ventricular enlargement, the
9 hippocampal loss.

10 Now, in Alzheimer's Disease, again, we can
11 actually visualize the change. This is addressing the
12 point about whether or not there is a signal there, is
13 there something that we could measure. I think the
14 answer is yes both in a region and a global way.

15 What does this translate to? This is,
16 again, these are old published data. Now this is
17 looking at early onset Alzheimer's Disease showing the
18 rate of whole brain atrophy in age-matched controls
19 with early onset. Alzheimer's Disease showing a very
20 significant difference that's associated with the
21 disease in terms of rate of brain volume loss.

22 Now, I've just struck these slides in

1 while I was waiting, so I'm sorry they're not in your
2 handout. But to address one of the questions that was
3 raised about the precision of measurements, this is a
4 test in reproducibility using this test. It's a real
5 test in that it's scan/rescan. So individuals had a
6 first scan, then a year later they had two scans on
7 the same day. And we looked at what the rate of whole
8 brain atrophy going from A to B was when compared to A
9 to C, which would expect to be very similar.

10 From that you can see there's a good
11 correlation, and one can get a measure of the error in
12 that measurement. And we have unpublished data, which
13 is why it can't be shown here, with larger numbers
14 essentially showing the same thing; which is remember
15 that the whole brain volume is about 1200 cc's,
16 typically in these patients. This is a .1 to .2
17 percent error.

18 Does that correlate with clinical decline?

19 Well, yes it does. Shown here, rate of brain loss
20 against rate of many mental state examination scores.

21 Are these changes consistent over time?

22 Well, this is a group that have been prospectively

1 followed in a naturalistic way. And this is an
2 ongoing study with multiple short interval scans.

3 This is looking at some of the 6 month
4 data showing 2.2 percent in the Alzheimer's group with
5 a standard deviation of 1.4 About .5 plus minus .8 in
6 the controls. That's over 6 months.

7 The same individuals at one year show a
8 very similar rate, but the variance is coming down,
9 addressing this issue of feasibility and measurement
10 of clinical meaningful change.

11 Now, if we turn to the individual we can
12 show that within the individual that the measurements
13 are sensitive enough to track change within an
14 individual and that the changes in normal aging are
15 very different to that seen in Alzheimer's Disease.
16 This is percentage of brain relative to the initial
17 scan.

18 Does it predict clinical outcome? Well,
19 one group that we looked at was with individuals with
20 a family history of Alzheimer's Disease. So these are
21 individuals at risk by virtue by either a known single
22 gene mutation or strong family history.

1 This is the normal aging change, which
2 fits with my colleague's data, which he showed a
3 moment ago, which is that whether its physiological
4 and measurement error, there's quite a spread in the
5 changes with just two time points in terms of rate of
6 atrophy. And this is all based upon two scans.

7 I'd like you to look at this middle column
8 here. These are individuals column here. These are
9 individuals who are risk, again who just had two
10 scans, and then who had been followed for 3 or 4 years
11 following the second of those scans. Those
12 individuals who remained well over that time period
13 had these rates of atrophy and those who became
14 clinically effected in the follow-up period a
15 significantly greater rate of atrophy.

16 Now, I'd like you to look at this lowest
17 point here, which I will now show you in more detail
18 what then happened to that individual. So this is her
19 serial imaging from 1993 to 1997 registered. In red
20 you'll see the progressive loss of brain tissue or
21 signal on the scans. So the early rate of atrophy that
22 you saw in that shot was related to this pre-

1 symptomatic period here, which then slowly
2 accelerates. But I think what this shows it gives you
3 some sort of measure of some of the errors within the
4 measurement, but also the inexorable nature of the
5 decline.

6 That is a regional specific effect, and I
7 won't go into the details, but the bottom pictures
8 here are based on a technique called fluid
9 registration. And in green you'll see areas which have
10 the highest rate of atrophy on a local basis. So this
11 is that same individual showing the progression from
12 pre-symptomatic change here effecting the hippocampus,
13 becoming more profound in the hippocampus, and then
14 becoming more widespread by the time they're
15 clinically effected.

16 So, just to summarize what I said so far.
17 I think that pathological evidence shows that atrophy
18 progression untreated AD inexorable correlates with
19 cell loss. I think MR- based measures are reliable and
20 sensitive to change, at least at the clinically
21 meaningful level.

22 Now to address sort of what the meat of

1 what we're discussing here. We can say that rates of
2 cerebral atrophy both from the previous speakers and
3 my data, I think, are increased in Alzheimer's
4 Disease. They do predict conversion to Alzheimer's
5 Disease either from MCI or from familial cases at
6 risk. Those rates of atrophy correlate with clinical
7 decline. And I'd like to suggest that it's
8 biologically plausible that regional specific atrophy
9 reflects pathological and clinical progression.

10 Is this a disease-modification effect or a
11 symptomatic benefit? Well, I think that the issues
12 relating to staggered start or staggered withdrawal
13 are similar. Is benefit sustained; are all disease
14 effects modified? And one of the defining features of
15 that is whether or not you're on the causal path, as
16 it's been described, which is probably related to
17 whether you're near the causal end of the process as
18 well.

19 So I think that we suggest that these
20 measures are feasible, they're sensitive, they're
21 clinically meaningful and changes seem to be
22 correlated. But can change in one happen without

1 change in the other? The issue of a change in the
2 surrogate is both a necessary and a sufficient
3 condition for the clinical outcome.

4 Well, can one put forward a model that
5 suggests that that seems reasonably likely? Well, it
6 would seem to me the destruction of our neural
7 networks is very closely related to cognitive decline
8 and death. And that pathological process acts through
9 that destruction.

10 But could volume change and thereby
11 atrophy rates occur without that neuronal
12 construction? Well, yes, it could. Because neurons
13 are not the sole determinative of cerebral volume.
14 Inflammation, hydration, osmotic effects, protein
15 deposition can all change volume without changing the
16 number or size of neurons.

17 For example, we've shown that hemodialysis
18 can be associated with a three percent cerebral volume
19 change over one day. So that's a worry. I would say,
20 therefore, that neuronal changes are neither necessary
21 nor sufficient to produce volume change. However, I
22 think progressive volume loss is more likely, more

1 reasonably likely to be related to progression
2 neuronal loss. So I would suggest one would require
3 two or more imaging time points, perhaps many more,
4 including if possible scans of treatment.

5 So I'd like to suggest that it's
6 reasonably likely that a measure of slowed neuronal
7 loss would predict clinical outcome. In fact, my whole
8 model of how the pathology works in this disease is
9 that if we could slow loss of brain cells, we would
10 slow the clinical outcome, and that slowing would
11 constitute disease modification.

12 I think it is reasonably likely that a slowed
13 rate of neuronal loss would result in reduced atrophy
14 rates or, the converse, that reduced atrophy rates in
15 a properly constructed design would probably or
16 reasonably reflect a slowed rate of neuronal loss.
17 And if that reduction in atrophy rate followed both
18 the region and time related pattern of pathology, so
19 not just two scans which could be a purely a drug
20 presence effect, but several scans in looking both at
21 regional and global changes, then it would be
22 reasonable to conclude that the clinical outcome is

1 likely to be improved.

2 So, that's just a summary. Atrophy rates
3 correlate. Causality is plausible and it may be
4 reasonable again with appropriate study design, to
5 suggest this predictive power. However, disease
6 modifying drugs are required to strengthen that link.

7 Thank you.

8 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Fox.

9 Now I think our next speaker is Dr. Cecil
10 Charles.

11 DR. CHARLES: This talk could be called
12 the devil's in the details talk. I'm not going to
13 show you any images, but talk a little bit about some
14 of the issues if you're going to use imaging.

15 I'd like to also thank Dr. Mani for
16 inviting me.

17 Basically, one of the things that you've
18 already heard some information and you're going to
19 hear other talks talking about imaging, and what we're
20 talking about here is quantitative imaging. And the
21 first thing I want to do is really kind of talk a
22 little bit about what that means, particularly in the

1 context of quantitative imaging as opposed to what we
2 most normally think of as clinical imaging on some of
3 the issues related to the imaging protocols, issues of
4 how you monitor these things in the multi-center trial
5 and issues of analysis. And in the information that
6 was sent out there was some information on how one
7 might cross validate different analysis techniques.

8 There's sort of an interesting question
9 that arises as we've tried to do this, is what is
10 quantitative imaging and how is it different from
11 what's done everyday by radiologists in the clinical
12 field? Well, if you think about clinical imaging,
13 most clinical imaging protocols are set up to
14 visualize a disease, visualize a lesion or detect it,
15 and it almost always has a radiologic interpretation.

16 A radiologist looks at those images either on film or
17 on a computer and has an output which is generally
18 words to rule in or rule out this diagnosis. And
19 certainly in this country they're going to have a
20 primary, secondary, and tertiary diagnosis to make
21 sure everything is covered.

22 What you've been hearing here then is

1 something a little bit different, and that's in
2 quantitative imaging we're going to try to extract
3 tissue characteristics of some kind from some imaging
4 parameter, whether it's MRI, MRS, PET, whatever. And
5 we're going to take that information and using some
6 kind of algorithm, you've already seen some examples
7 of how information goes from images back to numbers,
8 and we're going to use this algorithm to basically
9 extract numbers.

10 And the reason we want to extract numbers
11 is because we want to be able to incorporate it in
12 hypothesis testing. So it's the difference between
13 looking at diagnosis and looking at effect monitoring.

14 Why does this matter? Well, it matters
15 because the people that build these imaging devices,
16 basically build them for this stuff over here. And
17 this is something that's not really set up in the
18 initial specifications or the design criteria for
19 these kinds of systems. And it requires a little extra
20 care if you're going to use them for quantitative
21 imaging.

22 Is there a use for clinical imaging in

1 trials? Well, often times in many of these trials
2 there will be imagings particularly for Alzheimer's
3 Disease to rule out criteria, so there may be an
4 inclusion or exclusion criteria. And that screening
5 scan may not be done by a quantitative imaging
6 protocol. So, subsequent imaging sessions are really
7 going to have to be quantitative.

8 So what are the things that you can do
9 with quantitative imaging? Well, you've heard about a
10 lot of them, and one of the things that's nice about
11 these techniques, especially magnetic resonance, is
12 there are a lot of things that we can test. It's kind
13 of the Swiss Army knife of imaging in that sense.

14 If we think about quantitative imaging,
15 though, one of the first things we have to deal with
16 is study protocol design. We're now trying to extract
17 quantitative information so the way that we set up our
18 scan protocol is going to be intrinsically different.

19 Data quality, as has already been alluded to in these
20 studies, Dr. Jack talked about the issues of doing
21 this in multi-center trials, data quality is an issue.

22 If the scan quality is not very good, then you're not

1 going to be able to analyze the data.

2 There's a lot of practical issues that I
3 won't dwell on very long; data format issues, how data
4 is cleaned rigorously and prospectively with criteria
5 that are stated at the beginning of the study. Dr.
6 Fox has already talked about data registration in
7 serial studies. Fortunately we don't have to force
8 people's heads into particular positions because the
9 computer can take care of that after the fact. And
10 there are many kinds of analytical protocols that can
11 be used. You've already seen some examples of both
12 tracing techniques, of boundary shift techniques,
13 fluid mechanical registration, and there are a lot of
14 them for extracting these quantitative information and
15 ultimately the data's got to archived, which is
16 certainly something that's becoming more interesting.

17 When we set out to look at these kinds of
18 quantitative studies we try to work from the endpoint
19 and say if we know how we're going to analyze the
20 data, what can we do in defining the protocol to make
21 it easier for the analysis algorithm, especially with
22 magnetic resonance because we can change a lot of

1 parameters to change how the image appears and
2 minimize certain kinds of artifacts.

3 We really also want to maximize this sort
4 -- it should go without saying, but it doesn't always
5 -- we want to maximize the amount of information
6 content per unit time. We use in our lab a
7 deterministic figure of merit where we simply look at
8 the contrast to noise ratio per unit resolution unit
9 time when we're comparing different scan protocols.
10 And the goal is to increase that figure of merit. And
11 then you use that as, in fact, as a mechanism for
12 testing the variance in your analysis algorithm.
13 Because at the end of the day we can't change the
14 effect size of a treatment, but we can work to
15 decrease the variance both in the acquisition of the
16 data and the analysis of the data.

17 And, of course, because we're working with
18 human subjects, patient comfort and compliance is an
19 issue. If they don't come back for the second scan,
20 then it really doesn't work very well.

21 It's already been suggested that you can
22 do this across multiple sites. Dr. Jack has certainly

1 done a study. If you're going to do this across
2 sites, there's a lot of issues in imaging protocol
3 cross-validation. You may work on different scan
4 protocols, different scanning systems, you may work
5 with different manufacturers. And even within
6 manufacturers because there's different software and
7 hardware platforms, you're going to have to
8 rationalize the nomenclature so that when you're
9 talking to a technologist running on brand S or brand
10 G or brand P, and all the other brands, you're saying
11 the right thing to the right person or they won't
12 actually know what you're talking about.

13 Your site training needs to be uniform and
14 uniform in the sense that, again, it has to be
15 tailored to the particular manufacturer. Some people
16 call a technique one name and other manufacturers call
17 it a different name, even though it's the same
18 physics.

19 Retrain with upgrades. In long trials
20 people are continually upgrading these scanners and
21 essentially watching this data as it's coming in in
22 real time to make sure that the protocols are being

1 adhered to and that the scan quality is good.

2 Quality assessment's got to be
3 quantitative, signal to noise ratio. Looking at issues
4 like motion artifacts, which are very problematic in
5 elderly patients, we use quantitative criteria,
6 clutter to noise, to make that decision. And then
7 these are cut off points for rejection based on the
8 analysis algorithm. Some algorithms are more or less
9 sensitive to artifacts. And that's something, again,
10 you can define prospectively.

11 Protocol adherence, the obvious kinds of
12 things.

13 And then system performance, and this gets
14 back to the comment I made earlier that these things
15 are designed to do clinical imaging and issues of
16 spatial fidelity are a significant issue if you're
17 going to measure the kind of brain volume changes that
18 Dr. Fox and Dr. Jack have talked about, and you'll
19 hear more from other speakers. If you're looking at
20 clinical images and the field of view is 23
21 centimeters or 24 centimeters, it's not going to have
22 a significant impact on a radiologist's interpretation

1 of diagnoses or detection of disease. If you're trying
2 to measure hippocampal volume, on the other hand, it's
3 a serious issue. So adherence to spatial fidelity is
4 something that has to be looked at and it's not
5 something that the manufacturers currently address at
6 the level that we need in this kind of imaging.

7 So, incoming data formats. That's
8 changing, it's getting better with DICOM formats, but
9 there's still a lot of issue with varying media
10 formats. You can't assume that everything's just going
11 to be easily readable when it comes to your lab.
12 There's all kinds of proprietary formats, and then
13 there's also a lot of local formats, noncommercial PAC
14 systems that have been developed. And these are more
15 an irritation for anyone trying to deal with this data
16 centrally, but it is one of the things that you have
17 to deal with.

18 Data storage format, DICOM is really a
19 data transmission standard. It's unfortunately
20 becoming a file format standard and it looks like any
21 file format standard that was developed in the '80s
22 and ultimately, hopefully will improve it a bit. But

1 there are alternate standards that different labs use,
2 and all kinds of standards that are out there. So
3 there are many ways to store the data.

4 Data cleaning really has to be done with
5 some prospective criteria of QC. You'd like to get
6 rescans, if possible. If a patient moves and you get
7 that data, if you can get them back in in a certain
8 time window, because you want to minimize, again, lost
9 data.

10 The data rejection has got to be on some
11 quantitative basis, not just oh, this data looks bad.

12 The clutter to noise exceeded a certain level, the
13 signal to noise was not high enough and that's why you
14 reject the data. And you notify the site and try to
15 get the person back.

16 I'm not going to speak too much about data
17 registration. Dr. Fox has already addressed it. You
18 want to minimize positioning errors in the protocol.
19 We always use immobilizers to minimize patient motion
20 and to make it comfortable for the patient to hold
21 still. Not trying to put them in any specific
22 orientation, but letting them find a comfortable

1 position and use an immobilizer to try to keep their
2 head there, and that tends to work very successfully.
3 And as Dr. Fox pointed out, you can register serial
4 scans in the computer. So with the computational
5 algorithms that are there, you can minimize these
6 problems.

7 And, again, even with on-site training,
8 good technologists and so on there will be some
9 misalignment and the computer can help us with that.

10 Analysis, well from the way we think about
11 this, you need some perspective criteria of what
12 you're looking at because the analysis is going to
13 drive how you define your scan protocol. You want to
14 optimize some type of figure merit, like I mentioned.
15 You want to optimize your quality control criteria to
16 match the needs of your algorithm. In some cases you
17 may find that some algorithms are going to be more
18 sensitive to these artifacts, and you need to address
19 that.

20 And, of course, standard operating
21 procedures. If there's any user interaction, if it's
22 not a fully automated computational algorithm, you're

1 still going to have to deal with replicate analysis to
2 address drift and look for an interrater variability.

3 And you also will do this with computer algorithms,
4 it's just easier there.

5 Archival is really going to be driven by
6 the needs of the sponsoring agencies, and that's sort
7 of an open question.

8 Central consolidation, replicate archival
9 in different places, and at the coordinating center.
10 An interesting question here is we're getting to very
11 large data sets in some cases. And even though we
12 think about things like CD ROMS and DVDs having very
13 good reproducibility, when you start talking about 5
14 or 6 terabytes of data, errors in one in 50,000
15 actually become pretty significant when you want to
16 read that. So, duplicate, triplicate archival is going
17 to be an interesting issue as we continue to look at
18 these large data sets.

19 So basically in these kinds of things if
20 there's a central coordinating center, it needs to
21 have a close relationship with the sponsor, with the
22 imaging sites also to make sure that the imaging sites

1 are really involved in the study. In many cases the
2 imaging sites simply are seeing these people come
3 through. They're not necessarily part of the
4 treatment study and getting them sort of cognizant of
5 why they're doing this so it's not just pushing the
6 data through can be quite an issue.

7 Ongoing QC and quality assurance.

8 Blinded quantitative data analysis and
9 with replicate analysis is critical. And to the extent
10 that there are regulations that address this, of
11 course regulatory compliance.

12 Thank you.

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

14 And our final speaker for this sessions is
15 Dr. Michael Grundman.

16 DR. GRUNDMAN: Thank you.

17 So I'd like to address a clinical trial
18 that we're doing, the mild cognitive impairment trial
19 that the Alzheimer's Disease Cooperative Study is
20 doing. And we're using MRI as a potential surrogate
21 marker in that study.

22 Mild cognitive impairment, as alluded to

1 earlier, is a transitional phase between normal aging
2 and Alzheimer's Disease, and on a typical cognitive
3 measure such as the MMSE, patients with a mild
4 cognitive impairment generally perform at around a 27
5 to 28 range and decline at less than 1 point per year,
6 compared to Alzheimer's patients who decline at 2 to 3
7 to 4 points per year.

8 Again, mild cognitive impairment, the
9 clinical key criteria, in our study patients need to
10 have a memory complaint which is verified by an
11 informant with objective memory impairment. They
12 generally have normal cognition other than memory and
13 generally normal daily function.

14 Question: Why are we looking at mild
15 cognitive impairment in our clinical trial? To begin
16 with, part of the motivation for this is because we're
17 trying to do a prevention study so we can delay the
18 onset of Alzheimer's Disease. And previously we've
19 shown in analyses from our clinical trial sites
20 showing that patients who have MCI decline to AD at a
21 much faster rate than normal controls, that way we can
22 do this clinical trial with fewer subjects.

1 The clinical trial basically is designed
2 as follows: We have 3 treatment arms, one with
3 Vitamin E, one with Donepezil, one with placebo. We
4 recruit the patients who have a memory impairment. And
5 the goal of the study is to see whether or not one of
6 these two agents can delay the clinical onset of
7 Alzheimer's Disease over 3 years.

8 This is some of the details of the study.
9 The doses of the agents involved. The study
10 objectives, again, as I mentioned to prevent the
11 development of Alzheimer's Disease, to slow decline on
12 cognition and function and to see whether or not the
13 agents might reduce the rate of atrophy on MRI. It's
14 a 3 year trial, 769 participants with 69 centers in
15 the US and Canada.

16 The baseline ADAS Cog in MCI subjects in
17 our study is around 11 points. This compares to a
18 normal control group that we're similarly following
19 that has an ADAS Cog score of around 5. In other AD
20 trials that we've done with our consortium where the
21 ADAS Cog scores typically in the low 20s.

22 So, we're looking at several different

1 potential MRI outcome measures, but one that we've
2 looked at so far or that we're trying to assess is the
3 role of hippocampal atrophy since earlier studies have
4 shown that it seems to be affected very early in AD
5 pathology and contributes to the memory impairment.

6 So you've seen Cliff Jack's data before,
7 which shows that patients who are normal controls have
8 lower rates of hippocampal atrophy per annum than
9 patients who are MCI, who are stable, who are
10 decliners and then who have AD. And you can see that
11 this might similarly parallel the decline that we saw
12 earlier on the MMSE so that the rates of normal, the
13 rates in MCI and the rates of AD are all somewhat
14 different and in parallel to what you might see on a
15 cognitive measure.

16 So the MRIs that we're doing in our study,
17 we're doing them at baseline in a subset of the
18 subjects, so there were 193. And then we're also
19 looking at another scan at the time that the patients
20 develop Alzheimer's Disease or they complete the study
21 if they haven't developed Alzheimer's Disease. And we
22 have a number of second scans, and this number is

1 increasing, but so far it represents only a subset. So
2 I'm not going to discuss the follow-up scans yet.

3 So the specific neuroimaging hypotheses
4 related to the hippocampus are that the hippocampal
5 volume at baseline will correlate with the cognitive
6 and functional measures, that it will predict who will
7 develop AD, that the rate of volume loss may be
8 greater in patients who decline clinically, and that
9 the therapies might be useful in predicting which
10 patients are going to decline.

11 So the first point from the baseline data
12 which I think we've shown and published, is that the
13 memory scores correlate with the hippocampal volume.
14 This is just one example of the NYU Delayed Paragraph
15 Recall Scores. And you can see that in patients with
16 the smallest hippocampal volumes the scores on there,
17 the number correct, were lower than the number correct
18 in the patients at baseline who had the highest
19 hippocampal volumes.

20 The other thing that seems to be apparent
21 is that the hippocampal volume at baseline also seems
22 to predict a conversion to AD and changing clinical

1 measures. The trial isn't completed yet, but the
2 preliminary data that we have thus far suggests that
3 people, if you just divided the group into hippocampal
4 volume; the top half of the group versus the
5 hippocampal volume of the lower half of the lower half
6 of the group, you can see that the people in the top
7 half of the group are declining, developing AD at a
8 lower rate than the people who were in the bottom half
9 of the hippocampal volume.

10 Similarly, you can see that on the
11 clinical dementia rating sum of boxes, we have a
12 similar effect where the people in the bottom half of
13 hippocampal volume are increasing at a more rapid -- I
14 shouldn't say at a more rapid rate, but they're --
15 over the course of two years they've reached a higher
16 score, a worse clinical function than the people in
17 the lower hippocampal volume.

18

19 So it was mentioned before what the
20 optimal characteristics of a surrogate marker might
21 be, specifically that the rate of hippocampal change
22 correlate with the outcome measures, that it captures

1 its "net effect," and that it would be really nice if
2 we could get the surrogate marker to show that it has
3 an effect before the clinical decline or failure so
4 that we could do shorter studies.

5 And ideally what we'd like to see is a
6 close relationship between the rate of brain atrophy
7 and the rate of clinical decline. And then we'd like a
8 treatment that affects both of these things and is
9 tightly linked to do that.

10 And so how might we actually do this in
11 our trial? The plan would be to look at the slopes of
12 decline in hippocampal volume or in whole brain
13 measures over the period of the study. Take these
14 slopes and then see whether or not the slopes show
15 less rapid rate of decline in the nonconverters than
16 in the converters. And then after we've done that, to
17 see whether or not the treatment can also demonstrate
18 a slower rate of decline than in the placebo group.

19 So brain atrophy, I think we've shown so
20 far that the hippocampal volume is a good predictor of
21 clinical outcome at this point, but it's possible that
22 the brain atrophy may not always be a great surrogate

1 marker. For example, brain atrophy could occur due to
2 weight loss or dehydration, and that could contribute
3 to hippocampal atrophy. This was a clinical study
4 that we did at our Alzheimer's Disease Research Center
5 showing that body mass index correlates with mesial
6 temporal cortex volume in both men and women. We
7 published this several years ago. So this is just one
8 indicator that there could be other factors besides
9 potentially neuronal loss, for example body weight,
10 that might also contribute to brain volume.

11 The other possibility is that the
12 intervention may reduce the rate of brain atrophy and
13 not improve the clinical outcome. So it could be, as
14 Dr. Katz pointed out earlier, that agents that
15 increase brain water or had an inflammatory response
16 could lead to some type of brain swelling but not
17 necessarily alter the clinical symptoms of the
18 disease.

19 It's also possible that you could have an
20 agent which reduced amyloid, and assuming that amyloid
21 takes up some space, it could actually accelerate the
22 rate of brain atrophy but at the same time reduce the

1 toxic effects of the brain amyloid. So at least in
2 the short run it's conceivable, at least to me, that
3 you might actually see an acceleration of the brain
4 atrophy even though the drug might be doing something
5 good.

6 What else?

7 So the other thing is that the
8 intervention, in many cases you could have a
9 symptomatic agent which could improve the clinical
10 outcome, but not effect the rate of brain atrophy,
11 And cholinesterase inhibitors are a good example of
12 that. So if we relied only on a surrogate outcome
13 measure, we might discard drugs that are good.

14 And then, of course, adverse events could
15 occur that despite the fact that we see a beneficial
16 effect on the surrogate which might ultimately make
17 the drug ineffective.

18 And so I think hippocampal atrophy and
19 brain atrophy both seem to be tightly correlated with
20 clinical decline, but if we relied only on brain
21 atrophy in the absence of clinical data, I think we
22 should be cautious about that.

1 On the other hand, if we could show
2 slowing of decline in addition to decline on clinical
3 measures with a good safety profile, then slowing of
4 brain atrophy might support disease modification
5 claim.

6 And then finally, if we could do some
7 clinical trials and we showed that the MRI data for
8 specific agents correlated with both the clinical
9 outcome and the rate on hippocampal atrophy, then it's
10 possible that we could use that information in
11 subsequent trials if we were to require two drug
12 trials for two pivotal trials. For example, maybe we
13 could accelerate that process and rely on the
14 surrogate data in a subsequent trial and not
15 necessarily require that all the clinical data be
16 obtained.

17 And I'll stop there. Thank you.

18 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I want to thank all
19 the speakers for their excellent presentations and for
20 keeping to time.

21 The floor is now open for questions. Dr.
22 Fogel?

1 DR. FOGEL: Yes. This question is for Dr.
2 Jack. It's actually a comment and a question. The
3 four trials, the four studies that you mentioned, I
4 guess in Dr. Hughes' framework would be more along the
5 lines of a prognostic marker rather than a surrogate
6 since there was no intervention?

7 And I guess the other question that I had
8 was in one of the slides you said -- summarized in a
9 number of the studies that the decline in imaging was
10 more consistent than the behavioral cognitive
11 measures. And the behavioral cognitive measures
12 sounds like it would be the clinical outcome and the
13 imaging is the surrogate or potential surrogate. So
14 would that mean that that it wouldn't be in your
15 opinion a good potential surrogate since it's out of
16 proportion to the cognitive behavior?

17 DR. JACK: Good question. No, I wouldn't
18 say -- out of proportion maybe is not the right
19 phrase. What's really happening is that neurons are
20 dying and synapses are evaporating in the brains of
21 these patients. The question is what is the best
22 measure of that pathologic process.

1 Is it a list learning, or you know a
2 different cognitive test, or is it a measure of actual
3 brain anatomy. In point of fact, in the studies you
4 were alluding to, every one of those patients their
5 brains were shrinking but yet some of them stayed the
6 same or improved on these cognitive measures. That has
7 to represent test error or retest variability. It
8 can't possibly represent what's really going on
9 pathologically in the brains of these patients.

10 The imaging measures simply, I wouldn't
11 say, were out of proportion to the clinical measures.
12 They were both trending in the same direction;
13 downward, but they just did so more consistently
14 across a large group of people.

15 DR. FOGEL: I'm not a neurologist, but
16 couldn't you be having the plasticity of the brain and
17 the neurons forming more efficient synapses and have
18 the volume decreasing while their cognitive function
19 either stays the same or improves?

20 DR. JACK: It's possible, but the way the
21 disease works is the cells die, synapses die away and
22 people's cognition in general goes down. I mean, I

1 suggest that in most cases it can't. In all cases it
2 can't.

3 DR. FOGEL: Thank you.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Katz?

5 DR. KATZ: Yes, I have a question for Dr.
6 Fox.

7 You suggested that progression in atrophy
8 is reasonably likely to be a reflection of progressive
9 neuronal loss. But we are here concerned, obviously,
10 with drug effects and what drug effects on what
11 appears to be atrophy on an MRI might actually mean.
12 So, would it be your view that a drug which induced a
13 beneficial change in what appears to be atrophy could
14 essentially only be due to an action of preserving
15 normally functional neurons?

16 DR. FOX: No. The "only" is a crucial
17 word in that question. Absolutely not. It could be
18 due to a multiplicity of completely spurious causes.

19 But that's not -- only is a different level of proof
20 to reasonably likely.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Actually, I have a
22 question that maybe is for all of the speakers, but

1 perhaps Dr. Fox could start out.

2 I think that we all pretty much are aware
3 and agree with the data that hippocampal atrophy is
4 associated with AD. We all agree that it seems to
5 progress with the disease. But the piece of evidence
6 that I'd love to hear from each speaker, they think is
7 the best piece of evidence that suggests that stopping
8 that atrophy will have a clinical effect on the
9 patient.

10 It seemed to me when we got to that part
11 of the discussion, then everyone started talking about
12 reasonably likely and biologically plausible and
13 seemed to me, and you know hair color and aging
14 tracks. But dying one's hair doesn't necessarily do
15 anything for aging.

16 What is the evidence that doing something
17 to stop hippocampal atrophy will actually do something
18 for the patient?

19 DR. FOX: I think since we've never
20 managed to -- to my knowledge, since we've never
21 managed to slow disease progression in Alzheimer's
22 Disease, I don't think there's any way to provide, as

1 you say, evidence. Isn't that the only evidence that
2 you will have?

3 I don't know whether somebody wants to --

4 DR. WEINER: I haven't been a speaker yet,
5 but I would just add to that that there is quite a bit
6 of data already correlating hippocampal volume with
7 neuronal counts in the hippocampus. So I think it's
8 fair to say that there's a lot of established evidence
9 that as the hippocampus shrink it's because of
10 neuronal loss. So if you had a treatment that slowed
11 the rate of hippocampal shrinkage, one could infer
12 that that was due to slowing of rate of neuronal loss,
13 but it could be do to other things like --

14 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: But it also infers,
15 though, that the neurons are working.

16 DR. WEINER: Correct.

17 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Penn?

18 DR. PENN: I was very intrigued by what
19 looked like a statistically significant effect on a
20 number of your patients actually gaining hippocampal
21 volume during the study, more than one would likely
22 see just because of variation in the data. And this

1 brings me back to an example of a drug that's been
2 shown to increase atrophy and then you withdraw it,
3 and the brain comes back. And that's some work I did
4 with Peter Carland in Canada 15 years ago with
5 alcohol. It's very well established that if you drink
6 a lot, your brain shrinks, and if you stop drinking
7 your brain grows back, and the cognitive function
8 follows those changes in brain size. That was done
9 with CT and very primitive compared to the
10 measurements you're now doing. But there are examples
11 of a surrogate marker where we do have a change that
12 very much goes along with the pathology.

13 So, what I'm wondering is are we obligated
14 to look for those confounding variables in the patient
15 population; that is nutritional status, alcohol, other
16 things that might change hippocampal size when we're
17 doing these smaller studies on patients with
18 Alzheimer's Disease?

19 That's a question, sort of.

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Anyone in particular?
21 Who do you want to direct the question to, Dr. Penn?

22 DR. PENN: Well, Dr. Fox, he looks like

1 he's nodding and off to sleep or something.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Fox, you've got
3 the floor.

4 DR. FOX: The nodding is just an
5 unfortunate tremor, I'm sure.

6 I didn't show data on hippocampal volume
7 change, but I do think that your example of alcohol is
8 well taken. I think hemodialysis as I showed, if you
9 changed the gases that people inhale, if you give
10 people diuretics, all these things can change brain
11 volume. And I think it is important that any study
12 would look at other factors that might be confounders,
13 but also I think it's very important that you look at
14 the time course of the progression to try and see
15 whether or not you've got a continuing effect on
16 progression as opposed to a simple drug effect. I
17 think that's important.

18 DR. JACK: Let me address two of those.
19 First of all, in natural history trials the only way
20 any of these alcohol or whatever are going to have an
21 effect is if there is a bias in your study, and that
22 is that if your control population has a different

1 rate of alcoholism or different rate of dialysis
2 patients, or whatever, than your patient population.

3 With respect to a drug trial, I mean I
4 think everyone here agrees that it is possible for a
5 drug to dehydrate the brain or hydrate the brain, and
6 that in turn will produce volume changes that are
7 unrelated to any functional benefit.

8 The easy answer to the question, though, I
9 think Nick was alluding this, is to at the end of the
10 trial take people off drugs and determine if the drug
11 produced a sustained change in brain volume that was
12 not seen in the placebo group.

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Love?

14 DR. LOVE: Yes. Thank you.

15 This question is for Dr. Charles. You
16 discussed a number of very practical approaches to an
17 imaging protocol that you would recommend for
18 inclusion. I would imagine you are speaking
19 prospectively in developmental studies. Could you
20 identify which ones of those you think are most
21 critical in an imaging protocol going forward? And
22 looking retrospectively if you were looking at the

1 literature, which key things would you look for in
2 those articles to be sure the protocol wouldn't
3 introduce too much noise?

4 DR. CHARLES: Well, all of them are
5 important. Otherwise you're just adding variance. I
6 mean, to the extent if you're looking retrospectively,
7 I think you have to simply say -- and it'll show in
8 the data. In other words, if the variance of the
9 measure is higher, then that's likely due to
10 combinations of issues of the analytical algorithm as
11 well potential issues with site-to-site variance.

12 For volumetric measures within a single
13 site that's well maintained, that works very well but
14 you also have to check that over time because we all
15 change our scanners over time. And we've seen in
16 looking at our scanners at our institution that are
17 well maintained, variations as much as 3 percent of
18 the field of view in one-year time frames. And if you
19 don't correct for those, again you don't have to fix
20 them at the site, you just have to track them with a
21 phantom so that you can correct the data after the
22 fact and know what's going on.

1 DR. LOVE: Can I ask one related question
2 to that? Also you mentioned that the software that's
3 currently marketed may or may not be directly
4 relevant. What approaches would you recommend to
5 validate the software that's used across a multi-
6 center study that's an add on?

7 DR. CHARLES: Well, the software is okay
8 as it is up to a point. It's the combination of the
9 software in the context that the goals of clinical
10 imaging and the needs of clinical imaging are very
11 different from what we're trying to do. So you have to
12 add some additional materials like quality control
13 phantoms that maybe the manufacturers don't provide.
14 Particularly if you're going to go across
15 manufacturer's boundaries, you can't easily compare a
16 GE phantom to a Siemen's phantom, to a Picker to a
17 Phillips, and all those other names so that no one
18 will say I said the wrong guys.

19 But those kinds of things in spectroscopy,
20 you'll hear more about MRS from other speakers, but
21 there where you're dealing with very low signal
22 levels, the way that we do studies is we actually run

1 a phantom at each setting. Because there's a lot of
2 things that cause NMR signals to vary and you want to
3 be able to track that over time. And you can remove
4 that variance.

5 I mean, just as we do repeated measures
6 designs to help minimize the impact of biologic
7 variance, you've got to do something to deal with
8 site-to-site and time variance with phantoms.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Kim and then Dr.
10 Sorensen.

11 DR. KIM: This question also relates to a
12 little bit with what Dr. Love has alluded to. This
13 question is going to be for Dr. Fox.

14 When you do your registration between the
15 images, the pre and the post or the before and after,
16 when you do correlation could you do some sort of
17 normalizing before you actually measure your atrophy?

18 DR. FOX: If I understand you correctly,
19 is the question could you deal with some of those scan
20 adrift scaling changes or --

21 DR. KIM: Not just the drift, but there's
22 atrophy overall. How do you take it out, what is

1 normal and what is disease?

2 DR. FOX: You can adjust for head size.
3 For example, what is taken to be a rough measure of
4 premorbid maximal brain size, namely inter-cranial
5 volume. One certainly can adjust for that. As we all
6 know that women are more intelligent than men, and yet
7 they have an inter-cranial volume which is 12 percent
8 smaller than men. So you can adjust for that. And when
9 you do that, you can for example find that whole brain
10 atrophy measures are appropriately accounted for and
11 they match. You get rid of the gender difference by
12 inter-cranial volume correction.

13 Is that the question that you were asking
14 for?

15 DR. KIM: Yes. Because I'm looking for --
16 obviously most of us are looking for small changes.
17 And I just wanted to make sure that those small
18 changes doesn't get covered by the overall change.

19 DR. FOX: Well, I think most importantly
20 is that the power of following the individual, the
21 changes within the individual are what matter not
22 changes between individuals. So what you have with a

1 serial study is the perfect control, i.e., the person
2 themselves.

3 DR. KIM: Okay.

4 DR. SORENSEN: My question is for Drs.
5 Jack, Fox and Grundman.

6 I mean, it seemed like Dr. Jack presented
7 one slide that indicated that in three out of the four
8 different groups of patients that he was looking at,
9 that ventricular volume was more powerful or some way
10 better than hippocampal volume. And I think I've seen
11 that kind of data in the literature from other groups
12 as well. And yet the other two speakers focused
13 primarily, maybe not exclusively, but primarily on
14 hippocampal volume. Is there a consensus among the AD
15 imaging community as to, you know, sort of which
16 single volumetric measure is the best one or is there
17 a hope for that consensus? Or if there were going to
18 be a primary outcome of a trial, would it be, you
19 know, your five favorite volume measurements or is
20 there a single one that we would pick, or how would
21 you guide us there?

22 DR. JACK: That's an excellent question,

1 and the answer is that it's still unknown. And that is
2 an active area of research.

3 I mean, the reason Michael showed
4 hippocampal data is that -- for the trial that Michael
5 showed the data for. The way the software worked is
6 that you can measure the volume of the hippocampus or
7 the inter-cranial cortex with a single data point. Our
8 software algorithm is very much -- actually it was a
9 knock off of Nick's boundary shift integral algorithm,
10 and you need two different time points to put into the
11 front end of the algorithm. So we won't have these
12 other data, the whole brain regional volumes, et
13 cetera, until both time points have been acquired.

14 But your point's right on the money; no
15 one really knows. And it's very -- the point of the
16 data that I was trying to show is that it's quite
17 probable that the best measure will vary with the
18 stage of disease. So early on in the disease one would
19 suspect that measures of medial temporal lobe atrophy
20 rates would be better, more sensitive to progression
21 of the disease. Later on in the disease measures that
22 were sensitive to atrophy in neocortical association

1 areas would in turn be better measures. I mean, that
2 makes sense but I don't think anyone has really worked
3 it all out yet.

4 DR. FOX: I've got very little to add to
5 what Cliff said, except that what one's trading off is
6 the amount of signal, which may change with the
7 disease. So namely, if the most in absolute terms
8 change was in an area, such as the hippocampus or
9 entorhinal cortex at a particular stage of the
10 disease, that has to be traded off with the
11 measurement error or noise in that measure, which
12 might be a physiological, it might be a measurement
13 error of your technique.

14 And as Cliff said, the answer is not clear
15 yet, but also I think speaking from a personal
16 perspective, I would suggest if you're looking at
17 probably a range of disease severities, because that's
18 very difficult to characterize anyway, that one should
19 be looking at at least a combination of measures. For
20 example, a regional and a global measure. You can
21 choose your region, you can choose your global.

22 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Katz?

1 DR. KATZ: Yes, I just wanted to follow-up
2 to Dr. Fox's response to my question. Of course, he's
3 right. I asked a loaded question when I used the word
4 "only." But, of course, our standard is whether it's
5 reasonably likely that an effect seen on a surrogate
6 is going to predict the useful clinical outcome. And,
7 of course, that's going to be a personal judgment, and
8 everybody's going to make that judgment, I would
9 imagine, on the basis of they would bring different
10 information to bear.

11 So I would just second something that,
12 Claudia, you said which is that if and when we get to
13 discussing whether or not people think these things or
14 other facts we might see on some of these measures are
15 reasonably likely to predict the clinical outcome of
16 interest, it would be very helpful for us to know what
17 your individual personal bases were for deciding that
18 something was or was not reasonably likely.

19 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you. I want to
20 start out then by rephrasing my question for all the
21 speakers. What piece of evidence makes you feel that
22 it is reasonably likely that the hippocampal volume

1 changes might be relevant to the outcome of the
2 disease?

3 Dr. De Carli?

4 DR. De CARLI: Well, I think it's because
5 we understand the disease process fairly well. If you
6 accept the amyloid hypothesis that accretion of
7 amyloid in the interstitial space leads to toxicity,
8 neuronal injury and shrinkage, damage to neuronal
9 trees and then subsequently loss of neuronal
10 constituents that include axons; each of these
11 phenomenon contain space. Okay? They're anatomically
12 relevant structures that we can measure on MRI and
13 that have high correlation. That MRI, the size of the
14 hippocampus correlates with the anatomy, both increase
15 in the pathology and loss of the tissue.

16 Now, it's --

17 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So to your mind what
18 makes it most reasonably likely is just a strong
19 correlation between volume and disease, is that
20 correct?

21 DR. De CARLI: What makes it probable in
22 my mind is that it's part of the pathological -- it's

1 the disease process. It's close to the end stage of
2 the disease process that you have the -- the
3 pathophysiology of Alzheimer's Disease is neuronal
4 dysfunction followed by cell death. Now, structural
5 imaging cannot measure neuronal dysfunction, but
6 functional imaging may.

7 Second, however, is that that's followed
8 by neuronal cell death which structural imaging
9 measures quite well. So since it's part of the
10 cascade, that if you stop or you interrupt cell death,
11 then you therefore would stop the atrophy process.

12 Now, does that mean you couldn't have long
13 term improvement symptomatically without these
14 anatomical changes? Of course.

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Well, actually, the
16 question's more the opposite.

17 DR. De CARLI: Right.

18 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Can you not have any
19 real improvement in the person even if you stopped
20 this change is really the concern? We all agree that
21 symptomatic therapy shouldn't change by definition.
22 But the question I think we're grappling with now is

1 if we stopped this atrophy with whatever compound in
2 whatever way, how confident do we feel that we will
3 see that reflected in the outcome?

4 DR. De CARLI: And my short answer is I
5 feel very confident if it was involved in the cascade
6 of pathology, and that's what I think the imaging is
7 measuring. So if you have something that you know
8 effects the cascade of pathology and you see this,
9 then my confidence level would be extremely high.

10 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Does anyone else in
11 the group want to --

12 DR. De CARLI: Anyone else want to stick
13 their neck out? This is a public hearing, go ahead.

14 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Yes. Yes.

15 DR. FOX: I'd like to sort of try and give
16 a sort of more considered or sort of detailed answer
17 to Dr. -- not to your observation, but to my previous
18 one, Charlie, which is Dr. Katz as well, which is your
19 point is very well taken. And I think for a start one
20 has to reasonably likely -- I mean, are we talking
21 about -- are we all talking about 51 percent is one
22 issue. I think maybe one should look at what

1 percentage one's looking at for the reasonable
2 likelihood. Obviously, it'll be a guesstimate.

3 But I think that to any answer about that
4 reasonable likelihood or what pieces of evidence,
5 would have the caveats that I would want to see
6 pertinent information about the design of the study.
7 So a sustained effect. An effect that looks like it's
8 both regional and global, an effect that has
9 maintained beyond withdrawal of the drug and, as much
10 as possible, of the confounders that are coped with or
11 adjusted for.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

13 Dr. Temple?

14 DR. TEMPLE: I have what I guess is a
15 practical question. One of the things that makes the
16 a surrogate start to look really good is a successful
17 drug. So people stopped worrying too much about blood
18 pressure once the VA did its studies. Nobody
19 remembers this anymore, but prior to those studies
20 there was a huge debate about whether lowering blood
21 pressure was good for you or bad for you. The so
22 called New York School assured everyone that you'd

1 have more strokes and more heart attacks if you
2 lowered blood pressure. That was not tenable anymore
3 once the VA did its studies.

4 As a practical matter it's hard for me to
5 imagine trials that would not include a certain number
6 of clinical observations. I mean, we know you can show
7 effects on cognitive functions in studies of modest
8 size with drugs that work only a very little bit. So
9 there's been success in there. They're not
10 backbreaking trials, you can do them.

11 So at least early on my thought would be
12 that people would be studying at least some patients
13 who had observable disease and conceivably there'd be
14 some interest in people who weren't sick yet. It's
15 that latter group where it would be tempting, I
16 suppose, to rely entirely on surrogate data. But
17 wouldn't much of the support for doing that come from
18 the fact that you'd been able to show something in
19 people with already developed disease, which
20 historically, at least, doesn't seem that hard. Maybe
21 then after that additional claims or things like that
22 might be based on the surrogate finding.

1 But are we really going to be looking at
2 case where there are no clinical data? That seems
3 unusual, except when you're trying to maybe stop
4 people who aren't sick yet, that's the one case where
5 you might take a very long time to get real data and
6 might therefore want to rely on surrogate data only.
7 But just as a practical matter won't some of the
8 confirmation that the surrogate is plausible come from
9 the observed clinical effects in the people who are
10 already ill?

11 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Go for it.

12 DR. WEINER: I think you've -- that's the
13 whole point. Nobody is talking about using imaging as
14 a primary endpoint right now for these trials. At
15 least, I've not heard any rational person say that we
16 should right now start using imaging as a primary
17 endpoint.

18 The role of imaging right now is going to
19 be to provide confirmatory evidence to the primary
20 endpoints of ADAS Cog and other confirmation.

21 So when the Phase III clinical trials are
22 done, they will be powered for ADAS Cog and other

1 clinical endpoints. And I predict that imaging will
2 be used as perhaps a subset of some of those subjects
3 to provide, first, confirmatory data which is
4 important in the regulatory process. And, secondly,
5 the critical issue is whether or not the drugs have a
6 disease modifying effect. And it's very difficult in
7 the Alzheimer's area when you're using ADAS Cog to
8 demonstrate disease modification with clinical
9 measures alone. The only way to do it rigorously is
10 to do a randomized withdrawal or a randomized trial
11 which requires very large samples, takes a long time
12 and costs the companies a great deal of money. There's
13 a lot of dropouts in these kinds of studies.

14 So, if one designed a Phase III trial
15 powered for ADAS Cog to demonstrate a clinical effect
16 and used imaging to demonstrate disease modification,
17 that's I think the role of imaging. That is, if you
18 show that a drug slows the rate of cognitive decline,
19 the same time you show that the drug slowed the rate
20 of hippocampal volume loss, and finally if you show
21 that there was a correlation between the ADAS Cog
22 effect together with the effect on atrophy, that would

1 be I think fairly compelling evidence that your marker
2 is providing evidence for disease modification. And I
3 think that's the current role in Phase III trials.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Katz?

5 DR. KATZ: Yes. I think this discussion
6 is very good and very important, and certainly
7 something we need to hear. I think we may be having it
8 a little early in the day. I know that Dr. Hughes is
9 going to talk again about validating surrogates; I
10 think that's an important thing for people to hear,
11 whether or not a single trial with a single drug that
12 shows the correlation between clinical and imaging is
13 sufficient to validate even that drug as having an
14 effect on progression is an outstanding question, let
15 alone for that marker for the field in general.

16 So, I hate to cut off discussions, but I
17 think we might profit more from this after the
18 speakers have been heard.

19 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Excellent. Thank you.
20 Thank you very much.

21 And in fact on that note, how about a 15
22 minute break.

1 (Whereupon, at 10:46 a.m. a recess until
2 11:08 a.m.)

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, and we'll
4 be restarting. And now we will be moving to a section
5 on MR Spectroscopy and PET. And our first speaker is
6 Dr. Michael Weiner.

7 DR. WEINER: Thank you very much.

8 I'm going to be talking about the use of
9 MR spectroscopy and MRI to measure treatment of
10 Alzheimer's Disease and neurodegeneration.

11 So what we need are imaging surrogates
12 which are specific measures of neurodegeneration.
13 We've been talking a lot about that this morning. And
14 we also need sensitivity. We want to have maximum
15 statistical power to determine treatment effects,
16 fundamentally because the clinical measures have so
17 much variability that huge numbers of patients are
18 needed in order to determine treatment effects. MR
19 spectroscopy, perfusion MRI and structural MRI are all
20 candidates here.

21 Magnetic resonance, spectroscopy measures
22 metabolites in the brain and a metabolite called N-

1 acetyl aspartate or NAA, which is located almost
2 solely in neurons has been thought to be a measure of
3 neuronal number or density, which would be a good
4 measure of neurodegeneration, but it's also sensitive
5 to changes of neuronal metabolism. And you'll hear
6 more about that from other speakers.

7 Spectroscopy also measure colon
8 metabolites, creatine myo-inositol which will also
9 tell you something about what's going on in the brain.

10 We have been using a multi-slice magnetic
11 resonance spectroscopic imaging technique illustrated
12 here where we display images of that normal marker
13 NAA, creatine and choline, and one gets spectra from
14 individual regions of interest as shown for example
15 here from white matter or gray matter. This large PQ
16 represents N-acetyl aspartate, NAA.

17 An example of the kind of data you get
18 from doing these studies, is this is a cross sectional
19 study looking at about 40 patients in each group with
20 healthy controls, Alzheimer's, subcortical ischemic
21 vascular dementia, and patients with cognitive
22 impairment. And what this slide shows is the NAA

1 concentration in the hippocampus and in the frontal
2 lobe in these four groups.

3 Now, in the hippocampus you see the
4 healthy controls have high levels of NAA. It's reduced
5 quite substantially in Alzheimer's Disease. It's not
6 reduced as much as ischemic vascular dementia. And on
7 the cognitively impaired subjects, it's reduced about
8 the same amount as the Alzheimer's patients.

9 On the other hand, if we look at the
10 frontal lobe, note that the patients with subcortical
11 ischemic vascular dementia have a much lower NAA
12 compared even with the Alzheimer's patients. And this
13 different pattern contrasts with what we see in the
14 hippocampus where in Alzheimer's Disease the NAA is
15 lower than in subcortical ischemic vascular dementia.

16 So you can use spectroscopy to get
17 different patterns of metabolic change which
18 characterize different diseases.

19 Now, in treatment trials, of course, we
20 want to do longitudinal studies to determine treatment
21 effects. And these are some data from a relatively
22 small sample in our lab showing changes of NAA shown

1 here and choline shown here in controls cognitively
2 impaired subjects and patients with Alzheimer's
3 Disease. And what you see is the rate of change of
4 NAA in the Alzheimer's patients in both the frontal
5 and parietal cortex are greater than those in controls
6 and that the cognitively impaired patients have an
7 intermediate rate of change.

8 Interestingly, choline is also showing
9 changes in the Alzheimer's patients similar to those
10 seen with NAA.

11 A number of studies have been published
12 using longitudinal MR spectroscopy, and you're going
13 to hear more about this from the subsequent speakers,
14 but the number of studies were small and I personally
15 believe that currently we really have insufficient
16 data concerning MRS as an outcome measure for
17 longitudinal studies and Alzheimer's Disease. We just
18 don't have enough data to say whether or not
19 spectroscopy is going to be useful.

20 Now, another candidate is arterial spin
21 labeled perfusion MRI. This is the technique that
22 measures cerebral blood flow in the brain

1 quantitatively by magnetically labeling the blood that
2 flows into the brain and then performing an image of
3 the brain which detects the rate of blood flow. And
4 these intervals of what these sort of images look like
5 in healthy elderly controls in patients with
6 Alzheimer's Disease, and this is some early data from
7 our lab showing in elderly control subjects the rate
8 of cerebral blood flow in the frontal, parietal,
9 temporal and occipital lobes showing very substantial
10 reductions of blood flow in Alzheimer's Disease giving
11 you the magnitude of the decreases and the effect
12 size. No one has done to our knowledge longitudinal
13 studies of arterial spin labeling in Alzheimer's and
14 we have no idea whether or not this is going to be a
15 useful measure in clinical trials. But this gives us
16 the kind of information you get from PET scanning. It
17 only takes 12 minutes, so it's possible that this
18 could provide that kind of data within the context of
19 an MRI examine.

20 Structural MRI, we've been talking about
21 it, it has phase validity as a measure of
22 neurodegeneration. There are different measures of

1 brain atrophy. Nick Fox developed the boundary shift
2 interval method and Cliff Jack has talked to you about
3 the hippocampus. Data has been reported on different
4 groups of subjects and it's been hard to compare
5 methods, as we pointed out.

6 We've done a study on 23 elderly controls
7 and 19 Alzheimer's patients who were studied with two
8 scans and with a mean interval of about 2 years. And
9 this gives the rate of change of the entorhinal
10 cortex, the hippocampus, several different measures of
11 the boundary shift interval, the cortical measure, the
12 ventricular measure and the total brain atrophy
13 measure. And this is a measure of the rate of change
14 of the cortical gray matter measured by segmentation.

15 You can see that the controls have
16 relatively low rates on the order of one percent per
17 year. The Alzheimer's patients, depending on the
18 measures, the entorhinal cortex, 7 percent per year, a
19 very high rate of atrophy. The hippocampus about 6
20 percent per year. The whole brain measures have
21 smaller rates of change.

22 And the coefficient of variation of the

1 Alzheimer's patients is shown here, and the
2 statistical power to measure a treatment effect in
3 Alzheimer's Disease roughly scales with the
4 coefficient of variation. That is the variants in the
5 Alzheimer's population.

6 This is the beginning of what we need to
7 do for validation, that is this is the rate of atrophy
8 of entorhinal cortex shown in aqua or hippocampus in
9 white plotted against the Delayed List Recall score,
10 which is a measure of memory. And basically what this
11 shows is that patients with relatively good memory
12 have low rates of atrophy. And the worse the memory,
13 the higher the rate of atrophy.

14 This is some rough calculations of sample
15 size for a 20 percent treatment effect in one year
16 with different amounts of power, 80 percent power or
17 90 percent power or using a one tail or two tail
18 statistic depending on your a priori hypothesis. And
19 this would be sample size per arm.

20 So what this shows is that for the
21 entorhinal cortex and hippocampus one can detect a 20
22 percent disease modifying effect with something on the

1 order of 50 to 80 subjects per arm in one year.
2 That's a lot more power than you would have if you did
3 this using ADAS Cog. You'd need maybe two or three or
4 four times that number of subjects.

5 This is a way to analyze the structural
6 imaging data using something called non-rigid
7 transformations where you take two scans at time point
8 one and time point two. And then using a computer
9 program which essentially warps the scan from the
10 second time point back to the first time point so that
11 every individual pixel in the MRI is coregistered back
12 to the first time point. And this shows a picture of
13 the shape change that occurs between time point one
14 and time point two; the blue showing contraction in
15 the cortex of the brain and the yellow and red showing
16 expansion of the ventricles and the CSF.

17 This shows how you could do that sort of
18 warping between time point one and time point two in a
19 whole series of subjects, and then warp these change
20 maps to a common space so that one could essentially
21 have a measure of change for a group of subjects. And
22 this compares the changes in 55 cognitively normal

1 subjects with two scans versus 17 Alzheimer's patients
2 with two scans.

3 Note that the scales are quite different
4 because the Alzheimer's have so much greater rates of
5 change. The main point to make is the Alzheimer's
6 patients have much more change in the median temporal
7 lobe region shown here, shown here and shown here than
8 you see in the controls. So we do have a pattern of
9 more rapid contraction in the median temporal lobe in
10 Alzheimer's. And the beauty of this approach is it's
11 completely automated. It looks at the whole brain and
12 allows you to do both hypothesis testing as well as
13 explore studies to look for regions of contraction.

14 Another way to display this same data is
15 to look at a surface rendered image. This is a
16 contraction in controls without lacunae, 37 subjects
17 with an inner scan interval of about two years. The
18 blue shows contraction in the cortex. Over here we're
19 seeing 21 Alzheimer's patients with a lot of cortical
20 contraction. And these are controls who have lacunar
21 infarcts who are completely cognitively normal start
22 showing some increase in the rate of contraction of

1 these subjects.

2 Another beauty of this kind of warping
3 approach is that you can correlate cognitive change
4 with shape change. So what this image shows is a
5 correlation between the change of brain structure over
6 time with the change of the mini-mental state
7 examination over time in Alzheimer's patients showing
8 those brain regions which had a significant
9 correlation with the mini-mental state examination.

10 So in other words, it's kind of an image
11 oriented approach towards, you could say, the
12 beginning of surrogate validation here. Because we're
13 correlating the surrogate, the image, with the primary
14 measure of the cognition. And it shows that there are
15 certain regions of the brain that are more correlated
16 with the mini-mental state examination, and
17 interestingly, more on one side.

18 So in conclusion, structural MRI has high
19 power to detect longitudinal changes in Alzheimer's
20 Disease. Structural MRI is a relatively specific
21 measure of neurodegeneration because it's probably not
22 very effected by brain activity or metabolism. In

1 contract, as you'll hear from the subsequent speakers,
2 PET and spectroscopy are sensitive to measures of
3 brain activity and metabolism; that's the power of
4 spectroscopy and PET scanning. But that's also their
5 disadvantage, that because they are sensitive to state
6 they are less specific measures of neurodegeneration.

7 Structural MRI does correlate with
8 cognition, as we've shown and Nick and Cliff Jack have
9 shown, but much, much more work is needed to correlate
10 structural MRI with cognition.

11 Certainly this is all useful in Phase II.
12 It's currently an unvalidated surrogate. It's not a
13 primary outcome measure for Phase III trials, but
14 structural MRI is useful to provide confirmatory
15 evidence using that FDA regulatory language of effect
16 and to provide evidence of disease modification, which
17 is what we need as this new class of drugs enters
18 clinical trials.

19 What is needed are standards for MRI and
20 spectroscopy and PET so studies can be compared.
21 Because currently different investigators are all
22 doing it different ways and it's really hard to

1 compare data. We need to have more correlations of
2 imaging data with cognition function and pathology,
3 and we need data from multiple sites for powering of
4 future trials.

5 Cliff Jack showed the beginning of that
6 with the Milamilene trial, but we need more of that.

7 So in order to get that, what we need is a
8 longitudinal, multi-site observational nontreatment
9 trial of controls MCI, NAD, using MRI and PET along
10 with cognition and biomarkers. And, hopefully, a study
11 like this is ultimately is going to be supported by
12 the National Institute of Aging with co-funding from
13 the pharmaceutical industry.

14 Thank you very much.

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

16 Our next speaker is Dr. Murali Doraiswamy.

17 DR. DORAISWAMY: Thank you very much.

18 I want to thank Dr. Katz and Dr. Mani for
19 inviting me here, as well as the advisory panel for
20 inviting me.

21 I'm going to speak on MR spectroscopy. And
22 many of the studies I'm going to be presenting are

1 relatively small sample size studies. And I want to
2 put that in context. This is an issue that has not
3 been discussed, which is the cost and the time it
4 takes to do these MR studies.

5 A typical MR exam may take about an hour
6 of the patient's time, perhaps a whole day of the
7 experimenter's time to plan the protocol and to
8 analyze and extract the data. They're also very
9 expensive.

10 And a 10,000 patient clinical trial that
11 has two MR scans, one at the beginning and one at the
12 end, say 20,000 brains, is going to take a very long
13 time to analyze. Because a typical academic lab
14 processes about two to five scans a day if they're
15 very efficient. So you can see if there are 20,000
16 scans, it's going to take a very, very long. So it's
17 not the same as doing exams.

18 And some of the limitations in the
19 longitudinal studies and the sample sizes we're seeing
20 today are really a limitation of the expense and the
21 time it takes to do these studies. And, hopefully, the
22 NIA initiative would address that.

1 So as the previous speaker mentioned,
2 brain MR spectroscopy is a non-invasive technique that
3 provides a biochemical window into the brain and it
4 can look at concentrations of metabolites either in
5 whole brain or in discrete regions. And the size of
6 the discrete region you want to look at is partly the
7 limitation of the technique.

8 Now one of the important things to keep in
9 mind is that MRS is usually acquired along with an
10 anatomical MRI image. So really at perhaps at ten
11 minutes or more you can get an MR spectroscopy scan in
12 the same sitting that you get an MRI scan. So really
13 you can get synergistic information.

14 Now, there are a number of MR spectroscopy
15 markers depending on the type of MRS study that one
16 undertakes. The type of MRS that I'm going to talk
17 about is called proton MR spectroscopy or one hydrogen
18 spectroscopy. And really the two markers that people
19 are talking about with regards to Alzheimer's Disease
20 is N-acetyl aspartate and Myo-inositol.

21 Now the key point to keep in mind here,
22 again this goes to the heart of whether this

1 constitutes a surrogate marker or not, is we still
2 don't understand fully the function of N-acetyl
3 aspartate in the human brain. There is increasing
4 evidence that it's an acetyl donor involved in various
5 lipid metabolic pathways, perhaps involved in cell
6 membrane, neuronal axonal membrane and in other kinds
7 of neuronal functions, but we still don't understand
8 it fully.

9 So without understanding the function,
10 it's hard for me to stand up and say that it's truly
11 involved in the causal pathway of Alzheimer's Disease,
12 even though we don't even know all the causal pathways
13 of Alzheimer's as well.

14 It's abundant in the human brain and some
15 data suggests that it's the second most abundant amino
16 acid in the brain. So common sense suggests that it is
17 involved in a lot of fundamental processes. It
18 increases during brain development.

19 There is a variety of postmortem and
20 histochemical studies using specific antibodies that
21 have shown that N-acetyl aspartate tends to be
22 concentrated largely in the gray matter regions of the

1 brain. It's primarily present in neurons and not as
2 much in glia cells. And this has also shown in
3 culture, cell culture studies. So it's present in
4 gray matter to a greater extent than it is in white
5 matter or in CSF.

6 And that is really what goes to the heart
7 of the postulate that it's a marker of neuronal
8 function or density. And there's two kinds of studies.
9 The earlier studies suggested that it might be a
10 marker of neuronal density, and these were studies
11 that correlated histopathological sort of changes and
12 did postmortem MR spectroscopy, but there's more
13 recent clinical evidence suggests that it may be more
14 a dynamic functional marker rather than a marker of
15 neuronal counts or density.

16 Now, the other marker that's of emerging
17 interest is Myo-inositol. Again, we don't know
18 exactly what this marker does or what it represents.
19 There are many theories. Some people say it's a
20 constitute of cell membranes. But really there is
21 recent evidence, at least suggesting perhaps it's a
22 marker of glial activation. And there's some data

1 suggesting that it's increased in the prodromal stages
2 of Alzheimer's, such as in patients with MCI or in
3 patients with Down's Syndrome who haven't yet
4 developed the Alzheimer's.

5 Now, you have to put these markers in
6 perspective, and this may or may not be a popular
7 slide, but I think it's a slide that everybody on the
8 Committee needs to be aware of.

9 Now, the reduction in NAA is not specific
10 for Alzheimer's Disease, as has been referred to by
11 several people who have talked about really body
12 weight, there's a number of other factors, but really
13 there's a wide range of diseases effecting the brain
14 in which NAA has been reported to be reduced. Now, I'm
15 not saying that all these studies are very rigorous
16 good studies. By and large, they're small. By and
17 large, they're cross sectional studies. But a number
18 of different conditions.

19 So, again, suggesting that NAA if it's
20 involved at all in the pathophysiology of Alzheimer's
21 Disease is more a downstream marker rather than
22 something that's early and very, very specific for the

1 disease.

2 Now all the conditions that I have marked
3 by an asterisk, including some that I've not
4 indicated, are conditions where potentially reversible
5 changes in NAA have been reported after either therapy
6 or spontaneous recovery. And I'll give you one
7 example.

8 In temporal lobe epilepsy, sometimes
9 surgically they take out the effected seizure focus.
10 And when you look at the contralateral side, NAA
11 levels increase by about 50 percent after about 6
12 months after surgery and up to 100 percent a year
13 after surgery in some studies.

14 Now, these are all the conditions in which
15 hippocampal volume has been reported to be reduced.
16 And one of the conditions that's very interesting,
17 Cushing's disease characterized by high levels of
18 cortisol, and there's very good animal data suggesting
19 that hypercortisolemia is associated with hippocampal
20 damage.

21 And a very recent study from the
22 University of Michigan by Monica Startman where they

1 took 22 patients with Cushing's disease, looked at
2 hippocampal volumes before and after transfenoidal
3 adenectomy and they showed that there was up to a 10
4 percent increase in hippocampal volume in the same
5 patients after the hypercortisolemia had resolved.
6 So, again, suggesting that many of these structures
7 are dynamic. So really depending on the intervals over
8 which you measure the specific disorder in which you
9 looked at these markers, they have to be interpreted
10 accordingly.

11 Now methodologic issues, again, I'm not
12 going to focus a lot on this particular slide, but
13 it's important to keep in mind that there are many
14 different techniques available to look at MR
15 spectroscopy as well as volumetrics. And these have
16 to be standardized across studies and, really, there's
17 very few studies in the literature that have used the
18 same technique.

19 For example, the acquisition protocols:
20 What part of the brain are you looking at; what's the
21 voxel size; how big is the volume element that you're
22 looking at, and; really how are the data reported?

1 Are you reporting them by an internal normalization,
2 by an external normalization, for example, to a
3 phantom, are you atrophy correcting these data or are
4 you reporting absolute concentrations? So these all
5 some things that one needs to bear in mind and really
6 standardize when you look at these studies.

7 So I want to summarize for you briefly the
8 MRS literature in the Alzheimer's Disease. Now this
9 slide lists the cross-sectional studies that have been
10 done in the Alzheimer's and really the bulk of the
11 literature is cross-sectional data. There are at
12 least four postmortem studies that I could find with a
13 total sample size of about 70 Alzheimer's patients, 69
14 Alzheimer's patients and 22 controls, mostly of the
15 temporal and frontal cortex, and mostly based on per
16 chloric extracts of postmortem brain. And they found
17 a 20 to a 50 percent decrease in NAA in the regions of
18 interest and a couple of studies have correlated this
19 with plaque density. One study with plaque density
20 and one study with tangles looking at it in adjacent
21 sections.

22 Now, the in-vivo MRS studies, there's

1 about 30 studies or so. The sample sizes range from
2 very small case series to more than 50 studies, more
3 than 50 patients. The decrease in NAA in the
4 Alzheimer's has ranged from about 10 to 40 percent, 10
5 to 37 percent with a couple of negative studies. In
6 about four or five studies the NAA levels have
7 correlated with many mental state examines with the
8 Pierson. In small sample size studies you have a very
9 high Pierson correlation and then the larger the
10 sample size gets, your correlations tend to be a
11 little bit lower.

12 Now there are two studies that have looked
13 at the potential sort of prognostic role, if you will,
14 of MR spectroscopy, and there may be more. These are
15 the two studies I'm presenting today.

16 One was a study that we published, a pilot
17 study that we did about four or five years ago where
18 we looked at 12 very mild Alzheimer's patients, we did
19 a baseline spectroscopy scan and then we evaluated
20 them clinically over the next one year. And what we
21 showed was that there's a correlation between their
22 baseline spectroscopy measures and their cognitive

1 status one year later. We also found a correlation
2 between the rate of change in their cognitive status
3 as well, and that was also presented in this
4 particular study.

5 Again, the correlation coefficients are
6 high because the sample sizes are relatively small.

7 Now, the second study is from the Mayo
8 group. Again Dr. Jack was one of the investigators in
9 that. A study of 51 patients and the one analysis I'm
10 showing you here is a pooled analysis they did where
11 they combined the MCI and the Alzheimer's patients, so
12 really this is the cognitively impaired group. And
13 they looked at the predicted value of N-acetyl
14 aspartate over Myo-inositol. Again, the ratios used
15 sometimes because NAA goes down presumably in the
16 Alzheimer's and MI goes up. So really one would expect
17 this ratio overall to decline.

18 So this is a step-wise regression with
19 age, education and various MRS ratios in the model.
20 And this is the correlation that was explained, the
21 predictive value of that MRS measure looking at
22 various cognitive tests. This is the auditory verbal

1 learning test and this is the dementia rating scale.
2 So really there is some predictive value for MRS
3 measures.

4 If you look at longitudinal MRS studies, I
5 could find only three studies with a total of 34
6 Alzheimer's patients and 14 controls. The follow-up in
7 two of the studies was one year long, and in one of
8 the studies was 23 months long. So that's the range of
9 follow-up.

10 The methods varied. To my knowledge these
11 were not controlled in these studies. I could be
12 wrong, but the paper didn't mention it. In all three
13 studies, in general NAA declined over time. The rate
14 of decline was about 12 percent per year in the
15 Alzheimer's and one percent per year in controls in
16 the studies that reported a percent change.

17 The hippocampus decline in one of the
18 studies that concomitantly measured hippocampal
19 volumes -- I'm sorry, this was hippocampal NAA, this
20 is gray matter NAA. The NAA and hippocampus declined
21 12 percent per year in AD, but it was not
22 statistically different from that of controls in one

1 of the studies.

2 And in two of the studies the decline in
3 NAA appeared to correlate with the cognitive decline.

4 So I want to present to you in the last
5 few minutes a pilot trial that was done at Duke
6 University, really to look at the effects of a
7 cholinesterase inhibitor, in this case Donepezil on
8 neuronal markers in Alzheimer's Disease.

9 Dr. Krishna is the principal investigator.
10 The study, it's not yet published. And it was support
11 by Eisai and Pfizer.

12 So this was sort of a Phase II study. It
13 was a randomized double-blind placebo-controlled study
14 of mild to moderate probable Alzheimer's Disease
15 patients. MMSE score ranged 10 to 26. Twenty-four
16 weeks of therapy with Donepezil or placebo. The
17 Donepezil dose was 5 milligrams for the first month
18 followed by 10 milligrams subsequently. And then after
19 24 weeks there was a 6 week placebo washout.

20 We obtained spectroscopy measures, MRI
21 measures and the ADAS Cog every 6 weeks during the
22 study.

1 We measured hippocampal volumes, but sort
2 of this was a post-hoc analysis. This was not one of
3 our A priori proposed outcomes in the protocol, but it
4 was done in a blinded fashion, and it was only done at
5 baseline and week 24. I think I'm not going to
6 present those data just because if someone has a
7 question on that, I'd be happy to talk about it.

8 The subjects were recruited at three
9 sites, but all the scans were done at Duke.

10 So the trial outcomes, the primary outcome
11 was N-acetyl aspartate, the secondary outcome was the
12 ADAS Cog and other MRS measures. A post-hoc outcome
13 was hippocampal volumes.

14 This is included in your slide set in your
15 handout.

16 I'm going to show you some of the baseline
17 characteristics. Really the baseline characteristics
18 did not differ between the patients. There were 34
19 patients in the Donepezil group, 33 in the placebo
20 group. You can see here the mean MMSE score is about
21 19. And these are the results on the ADAS Cog. The
22 red line is the Donepezil treated patients, the yellow

1 line is the placebo treated patients. So these are the
2 24 weeks of the trial. This is week 30. And you can
3 see that Donepezil, as expected, was better than
4 placebo in terms of its effects on the ADAS Cog.

5 Now, we looked at a number of different
6 regions of the brain, and I'm going to present to you
7 the different regions in terms of our N-acetyl
8 aspartate. Again, you can see here subcortical gray
9 matter. You can see the red line again is Donepezil.
10 That's placebo, the yellow. And, again, there is some
11 inherent variance in the system and that's sort of
12 reflected perhaps in that.

13 This is the cortical area, and the red
14 line again is Donepezil. Now, our technique that we
15 used was particularly bad for looking at cortical NAA
16 because the voxel we choose cut out the rim of the
17 cortex. So really there was a lot more noise in the
18 cortex with this particular technique that we used at
19 that time.

20 Now, these are the results for the
21 peri/ventricular region. Again, you can see -- again,
22 this is Donepezil. At endpoint really there was no

1 difference in week 24.

2 Now, this is the white matter. I just have
3 a couple of seconds left, so I'm really going to
4 finish with that slide.

5 And really I think our conclusions were
6 that Donepezil improved cognition and increased NAA
7 brain levels generally between weeks 6 and 18.
8 However, drug-placebo differences were not significant
9 at weeks 24 or 30. The variance was large. And really
10 I think this was a pilot study that we did to try to
11 come up with estimates of variant sample size, et
12 cetera, and at least sort of demonstrates the
13 feasibility, the technical feasibility of doing a
14 study such as this.

15 So I want to thank you for your attention.

16 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr.
17 Doraiswamy.

18 Our next speaker is Dr. William Jagust.

19 DR. JAGUST: Well, thank you.

20 I would like to give you an overview
21 essentially of PET and look at some of the reasons why
22 PET is certainly interesting in this discussion, and

1 raise some questions perhaps for consideration.

2 So why should we consider PET potentially
3 a good surrogate marker in Alzheimer's Disease? And
4 I'm going to sort of outline my approach and then give
5 you some examples.

6 So, PET is a reasonable good assay for
7 tissue biochemistry and also for physiology that is
8 intimately related to the fundamental disease
9 processes of interest in Alzheimer's Disease. It's
10 highly related to cognitive function. It's predictive
11 of cognitive decline, very similarly to what we've
12 heard about for MR and spectroscopy. And it is
13 sensitive, reliable and reasonably valid as a marker
14 of the actual pathology of AD, the amyloid plaques and
15 the neurofibrillary tangles.

16 And, finally, it is statistically powerful
17 and provides potentially powerful measures of disease
18 decline.

19 Now, PET is actually a complicated
20 technology. I think everyone understands that when we
21 talk about PET, we're talking about a method of
22 mapping in vivo radiotracers and what you label, and

1 the type of radiotracer we used, depends entirely on
2 what you're interested in. I think for Alzheimer's
3 Disease there are three potentially interesting types
4 of radiotracers.

5 One are ligands that bind to
6 cholinesterase and that reflect cholinergic function
7 in the brain.

8 Another radioligands that bind to amyloid
9 and in the last year we've hear more and more about
10 this. These are very, very interesting types of
11 ligands, but as yet I think we have to say they
12 reflect to some extent unknown characteristics of
13 amyloid and of the amyloid pathology, and they're not
14 completely worked out in a number of ways.

15 And then what you'll hear about most today
16 is fluorodeoxyglucose or FDG, the glucose metabolic
17 tracer which all evidence points to largely, though
18 not entirely, reflects synaptic activity.

19 As far as cholinergic ligands, some of the
20 most elegant work on this was done by the group at
21 Michigan who used this compound called PMP and showed
22 that one can actually detect binding a cholinesterase

1 in the brain. This is a potentially very interesting
2 technique that one could use to specifically assay the
3 system and also measure effects of drugs that modulate
4 the cholinergic system. I'm really not going to talk
5 anymore about that, other than to point out that it's
6 something that one needs to consider depending on the
7 type of clinical trial you're interested in.

8 Now, this is an FDG, and the only point I
9 want to make here is to show you the characteristic
10 signature of Alzheimer's Disease on glucose metabolic
11 studies, a controlled subject and two separate
12 Alzheimer's patients both showing you an area of
13 hypometabolism, posterioral here in the parietal lobes
14 and also in the temporal lobe. There have been many,
15 many studies that have replicated this, and many
16 variations on it showing that it may asymmetric, it
17 may be distributed slightly differently in different
18 types of Alzheimer's patients, but in general this is
19 the so-called metabolic signature of the disease that
20 also extends into the posterior cingulate cortex,
21 which in fact may be the most sensitive region of the
22 brain for detecting early changes in Alzheimer's

1 Disease.

2 So, what about this in diagnosis? Well,
3 there's been, again, in recent years more and more
4 data gathering on how these metabolic patterns for
5 glucose metabolism -- now again I'm talking about FDG
6 PET -- relate to neuropathology, and I just picked two
7 studies here. The first by John Hoffman and his
8 colleagues showing that compared to pathological
9 confirmed Alzheimer's Disease, this pattern has a
10 sensitivity of about 90 percent and a specificity of
11 about 65 percent for the diagnosis of Alzheimer's.

12 You'll probably hear more from Dr. Small,
13 who's talking after me, about this study, but this was
14 a substantially larger study showing that PET was able
15 to both predict progressive dementia in individuals
16 who presented with cognitive impairment and also
17 pathologically confirmed Alzheimer's Disease, in this
18 case again with a fairly high sensitivity and
19 specificity.

20 And so I think there is reasonable
21 evidence from these types of studies that these
22 metabolic findings are reasonably good markers for the

1 pathology.

2 PET also with FDG predicts cognitive
3 decline, and there is really a plethora of studies
4 that get at that particular issue. One study that we
5 published a number of years ago shows that a baseline
6 PET scan predicts a subsequent change in the Mini-
7 mental state in patients with Alzheimer's Disease.
8 Satoshi Minoshima's group, again, in Michigan showed
9 that baseline PET predicts decline for memory
10 impairment, or so called MCI to dementia, again
11 showing changes in the cingulate were the most
12 predictive of that type of decline.

13 More recently the group at UCLA has shown
14 that baseline PET will predict memory decline in non-
15 demented carriers who have the ApoE 4 gena type.

16 And finally there's been a recent study
17 that suggests that PET may predict decline in normal
18 individuals who go on to get a mild cognitive
19 impairment.

20 So, again, I think ample evidence that PET
21 can predict clinical course. And this is just an
22 example of the study we published showing that at

1 baseline glucose metabolic rates predicted the
2 subsequent change in mini-mental, those with lower
3 metabolism declined more rapidly over the ensuing two
4 years. And this actually remained significant when one
5 controlled for a number of demographic factors.

6 Here showing you that glucose metabolism
7 is related to cognitive function in the sense that
8 what we see here on the Y axis is a memory performance
9 and on the X axis a glucose metabolic ratios in the
10 temporal lobe and in the hippocampus. Just an
11 illustration of another finding that's been fairly
12 widely documented that particular types of cognitive
13 deficits are correlated with regionally specific
14 patterns of glucose metabolism.

15 Now, I want to talk a little bit about
16 progression and change, and measurement of change over
17 time. And I'm going to rely on data that was published
18 by Eric Reiman when he studied a group of individuals
19 who were asymptomatic who were ApoE 4 heterozygotes
20 with repeated sequential PET scanning over time. And
21 what you see here is the change in glucose metabolism
22 or the decline in glucose metabolism over a two year

1 period in these individuals.

2 And one can look at this quantitatively
3 and simply look at the normalized, in this case the
4 region normalized to hold brain glucose metabolism
5 over time. And one again sees decline over time. And
6 using these kinds of data one can begin to look at the
7 numbers of subjects one needs in a clinical trial. And
8 Dr. Reiman published these figures in his paper.

9 And one can that depending on the size of
10 the drug treatment effect, and this here represents
11 the size of the change in glucose metabolism one was
12 postulating, you would need relatively small numbers
13 of subjects who are ApoE 4 carriers to detect a change
14 of this magnitude using posterior cingulate glucose
15 metabolism with 80 percent power.

16 If one looked at ApoE 4 noncarriers, these
17 numbers got slightly larger, but still are in the
18 manageable range. And in fact, when one looks at
19 actual patients with Alzheimer's Disease to detect a
20 treatment effect, one sees that even with a very small
21 treatment effect on patients with Alzheimer's Disease,
22 the number of subjects one needs for a clinical trial

1 of this sort is actually quite small. This year
2 projected using frontal glucose metabolism, again with
3 80 percent power.

4 So statistically, at least, this is a
5 manageable approach if one is convinced that measuring
6 this size of reduction in glucose metabolism is what's
7 necessary.

8 So, let me sort of philosophize about this
9 now. Because this is where the data meets the road,
10 and maybe we don't know how that's going to work out.

11 So, here are the positives about, I think,
12 FDG PET as a surrogate marker. And I think that
13 largely relates to the side on linking PET scanning to
14 clinical declines or to the clinical side of the
15 disease. And that is, as I showed you, PET predicts
16 clinical decline and prediction, we understand, does
17 not make a surrogate.

18 Also PET is biologically plausible. We've
19 heard that word a lot today. It may well be on the
20 disease pathway, and I think there are several reasons
21 for believing that it might be.

22 The first is that it is reasonably

1 sensitive and specific for the pathology, for the way
2 we define Alzheimer's Disease, for plaques and
3 tangles, that temporal and parietal glucose metabolism
4 seem to reflect that.

5 It's related to synaptic function.
6 Glucose metabolism, largely related to that. And we
7 increasingly believe, I think, that synaptic
8 dysfunction is a key component of the pathological
9 process in Alzheimer's Disease, and it's correlated
10 with cognition. And, of course, it's statistically
11 powerful.

12 But the negative, and the question that's
13 been raised, I think, subtly and really needs to be
14 discussed clearly is what is the link between using
15 PET and trying to detect an effect on a disease that's
16 underlying modifies its progression. And that relates
17 to the question of whether PET can distinguish
18 symptomatic therapy or state effects from underlying
19 disease modifying, drug effects. And there's no easy
20 answer to this.

21 Obviously, the one that's been proposed
22 for clinical trials is to use a randomized start or

1 withdrawal design. Another, I think very important
2 thing that we need to be considering is the use of PET
3 tracers that really reflect the basic biology of
4 Alzheimer's Disease. And to the extent that that may
5 be amyloid, the PET amyloid imaging agents really
6 offer a tremendous option in that direction.

7 The other point that I want to make is
8 that state effects, as far as we understand them at
9 least for cognitive states, are relatively small
10 compared to disease effects. I showed you a PET scan
11 of an Alzheimer's patient, you could see that that
12 Alzheimer's patient's scan looked different than the
13 normal control individual.

14 Individuals performing cognitive tests
15 have metabolic rate changes on the orders of several
16 percent. You can't see that in an individual image,
17 which is why subjects are averaged over numbers of
18 studies.

19 So cognitive state effects are relatively
20 small. Disease effects, cognitive effects, several
21 percent disease effects, 20 to 30 percent.

22 Drug effects are unknown, and that's I

1 think still an unanswered question.

2 But sitting and listening to this I was
3 maybe naively wondering if this isn't a subset of the
4 larger problem, which is that when we start to talk
5 about surrogate endpoints and clinical outcomes being
6 on different pathways. And really, let's take the
7 perhaps trivial but nevertheless potentially important
8 issue of fluid balance in MR. I mean, that's an effect
9 that's going to change a surrogate endpoint, perhaps
10 it has nothing to do whatsoever with the clinical
11 outcome we're interested in.

12 Suppose we have a drug that has a direct
13 effect on glucose metabolism. All it does is
14 increases glucose metabolism. An amphetamine, for
15 example. That's the same kind of problem. And I
16 think what this says to me is that when we're thinking
17 about symptomatic or state effects, we really have to
18 understand the effect of the drug on the surrogate
19 that we're measuring, just the same as we have to
20 understand how a drug affects fluid balance if we're
21 going to make measurements of MR atrophy. We have to
22 understand how a drug affects glucose metabolism

1 independent of its effects on Alzheimer's Disease if
2 we're going to use glucose metabolism as a surrogate
3 marker.

4 So just to sort of make a couple of last
5 points about technical issues. These studies, as are
6 MR studies, can be technically very complicated. And
7 there many issues that need to be considered in
8 designing a multi-site acquisition study. That is, of
9 course, subjects? state, other drugs they may be taking
10 and so forth. How one is going to quantify the image
11 which particularly involves whether one is going to
12 measure the input of the tracer to the brain, which in
13 a truly quantitative study requires a catheter in the
14 radial artery, but there are alternatives to that.
15 And how one is going to measure attenuation and then
16 differences in instrument resolution across sites.

17 And then standardization of data analysis
18 is the flip side of all this where one can quantitate
19 these data with metabolic rates or ratios and whether
20 one chooses region of interest or atlas or voxel-based
21 approaches. These are very complicated, but I believe
22 they're all actually manageable.

1 So to summarize, there is no doubt that
2 PET is not a confirmed surrogate. That's a very easy
3 question to answer. I think some of the data, some of
4 the data that I showed you and some of the evidence,
5 suggests that it has a lot of potential in that
6 direction. It's sensitive to decline, statistically
7 powerful, it has strong links to clinical symptoms, to
8 pathology. But there are real questions about its
9 relation as a disease modification marker. Any
10 clinical trial, as I said, has to assess potential
11 state effects on the PET tracer of interest, no matter
12 what the PET tracer is. And I would submit, no matter
13 what the imaging modality is.

14 And really, I think the only way we're
15 going to answer many of these questions is if we begin
16 to cooperate PET in clinical trials when we finally
17 have disease modifying drugs. That's the only way
18 we're really going to get at answers to a lot of these
19 questions.

20 So, thank you.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you very much.

22 And our final speaker for this portion of

1 the meeting is Dr. Gary Small.

2 DR. SMALL: Just getting the technology to
3 communicate here. I'll take a second.

4 Well, thank you. I'm delighted to be here and have a
5 chance to expand on some of the comments that Dr.
6 Jagust just made and throw in a few of my own in my
7 discussion of positron emission tomography in
8 dementia.

9 I want to start off with the point that
10 PET is an imaging technique that provides information
11 not just on brain structure, but also on the
12 biochemical bases of brain function, which to me is
13 importance since we're looking at in terms of response
14 to drug treatment. And we would expect that most drugs
15 would have an effect on biochemistry of the brain.

16 As we just heard, many of the studies have
17 involved glucose metabolism using 18-F-
18 fluorodeoxyglucose, which demonstrates the specific
19 patterns of cerebral metabolic metabolism in various
20 dementias. And there's extensive work in this area. In
21 fact, we have about 25 years of experience. And I've
22 just listed some of the many studies that have shown

1 some of the patterns that we've just heard about.

2 As we've seen in early Alzheimer's
3 Disease, parietal regions, temporal and even frontal
4 regions begin to show this deficit that progresses to
5 late stage Alzheimer's Disease. And interestingly,
6 late stage Alzheimer's Disease has a pattern that
7 looks very much like an immature brain, as we see in
8 this image.

9 We also see different patterns in
10 different types of dementia. Here, again, is an
11 Alzheimer's case with the parietal hypometabolism, a
12 vascular case with both cortical and subcortical
13 deficits, frontal dementia or Pick's Disease with
14 frontal hypometabolism, and the caudate hypometabolism
15 in Huntington's disease.

16 Now, last year Dan Silverman led an
17 effort, an international effort, to look at the
18 regional brain metabolism and long-term outcome with
19 PET. And I've listed all the many collaborators, many
20 of them are here in this room, and involved centers
21 throughout the United States and Europe. And we asked
22 questions such as we see in this slide, what is the

1 accuracy of FDG-PET for assessing the presence or
2 absence of a neurodegenerative dementia. So we, as in
3 this column, neurodegenerative disease as seen on PET
4 by blinded reading and then in this column or this row
5 neurodegenerative dementia present on autopsy. And
6 with these kinds of numbers one can calculate the
7 sensitivity 94 percent, specificity 78 percent, and
8 overall accuracy 92 percent.

9 We can ask the question presence or
10 absence of Alzheimer's Disease, we see similar kinds
11 of sensitivities and specificities. And that was on a
12 sample of about 130 patients who were followed up to
13 autopsy.

14 On another group we followed at least two
15 years on an average of about three years, we asked how
16 does PET predict the progression of dementia. And we
17 saw similar results in terms of sensitivities and
18 specificities.

19 So our conclusion from that study was that
20 Alzheimer's Disease and other progressive dementias
21 significantly alter brain metabolism early relative to
22 the manifestations of clinical symptoms. And the

1 clinical FDG PET detects this altered metabolism
2 providing an accurate clinical tool for noninvasive
3 prognostic and diagnostic assessment.

4 And if one looks at studies where we use
5 conventional clinical assessments, where we have
6 repeated examinations not using PET, we get lower
7 sensitivities and specificity. So in the study that
8 has 134 patients with autopsy criteria as the outcome
9 where multiple examinations were done over the course
10 of several years, we find lower sensitivities, around
11 83 to 85 percent and lower specificity is about 50 to
12 55 percent.

13 So these data suggest that PET is a
14 reasonably valid marker of clinical progression and of
15 autopsy findings.

16 Now, we saw in other material handed out
17 that one of the problems with the specificity of
18 diagnosis not using PET is in differentiating frontal
19 temporal dementia from Alzheimer's Disease. And at the
20 International Alzheimer's Congress in Stockholm, Norm
21 Foster presented some data that I thought were quite
22 interesting, specifically looking at this question,

1 blinded assessments, very well controlled study again,
2 involved several sites and they had very high inter-
3 rater reliability among the raters and high diagnostic
4 accuracy, about 80 to 90 percent in just
5 differentiating frontal, temporal and Alzheimer's type
6 dementias.

7 For the last several years we've been
8 looking at how well PET performs in detecting very
9 subtle brain changes in people without dementia,
10 people maybe in their 50's or 60's who have just minor
11 memory complaints. So we've been studying middle aged
12 people with the genetic risk for Alzheimer's Disease,
13 apolipoprotein E, or ApoE 4. And back in 1995 in 1995
14 we first reported that you could see these changes.
15 Eric Reiman's group at the University of Arizona has
16 rated those findings. And both our groups have in
17 independent samples published additional data and also
18 data showing how there is change over time. And I'll
19 just show you some of that information.

20 This is a study we published a couple of
21 years ago in PNAS where we had 54 subjects, half of
22 them had the genetic risk for Alzheimer's Disease, the

1 other half did not. They all had very minor memory
2 complaints. On the average, they were in their mid-
3 60's. And the statistical parametric map shows you
4 where in the brain there was significantly lower
5 metabolism in people with the ApoE 4 genetic risk. So
6 the lateral temporal, parietal, dorsal lateral
7 prefrontal cortex and posterior cingulate cortex had
8 these changes.

9 When we followed people with ApoE 4 over
10 a two-year period we found that these same regions,
11 the parietal and temporal regions, showed decline.
12 About a 4 to 5 percent decline in these critical brain
13 regions. This is just in ten subjects, and you can
14 see there's no overlap from baseline to follow-up in
15 this right lateral temporal region in terms of the
16 metabolic decline.

17 Now, as we just saw, based on those kinds
18 of data we can begin to make power estimates of how
19 many subjects we'd need in a clinical trial to be able
20 to show a treatment effect. And we saw some of these
21 data just a moment ago. Just to summarize what the
22 model looks like, instead of looking at cognitive

1 function, if we looked at metabolic function in
2 critical brain regions in an ApoE 4 subject on
3 placebo, one would expect this decline. About 4 or 5
4 percent over a two-year period. And if the active drug
5 is working, we would expect a slower decline.

6 Eric Reiman's group has extended these
7 studies to look at patients who already have clinical
8 dementia or Alzheimer's Disease. And these are
9 figures taken from his article this year showing the
10 significant differences between patients with
11 Alzheimer's Disease and controls. The areas where
12 there is lower, significantly lower glucose
13 metabolism. Again, parietal temporal regions,
14 posterior cingulate regions. And he has followed
15 these patients over time. And here we see the areas
16 where there is significant decline in these same brain
17 regions.

18 So to summarize, if one were going to
19 study FDG as a surrogate marker in brain aging
20 clinical trials, if we had a drug with a 33 percent
21 treatment effect in the pre-symptomatic cases if
22 we're just going to study ApoE 4 subjects, we only

1 need about 60 subjects per treatment group. And this
2 would be based on a two-year study. If we're looking
3 at patients with Alzheimer's Disease, we'd need an
4 even smaller number over a one year period, 36
5 subjects. And in those studies it's best not to
6 stratify according to genetic risk.

7 Now, what is the experience thus far with
8 treatment trials looking at PET changes? And I was
9 able to find in the literature and also just in press
10 three studies that I think are relevant for this
11 discussion.

12 And also while I'm on it, let me mention
13 other conflicts of interests that weren't mentioned.
14 That is that I have been an advisor in the past for
15 Bayer and have advised Novartis, Eisai and Pfizer as
16 well as Janssen.

17 So in this study from our group we looked
18 at the cholinesterase inhibitor drug Metrifonate. It
19 was a 6 to 12 week treatment period, a relatively
20 small number of subjects. And we found that there was
21 cognitive improvement in all of the subject, at least
22 a 2 point increase on the Mini-Mental State Exam, and

1 also significant increases in glucose metabolism,
2 particularly in these key regions I've been talking
3 about, parietal, temporal and frontal.

4 Steve Potkin at Irvine headed up a study
5 of Rivastigmine, and this was a 26 week double-blind
6 study, placebo controlled, 27 patients in this study,
7 and they showed very interesting results. 33 percent
8 increased in hippocampal metabolism in the responders,
9 those who responded to the drug who had clinical
10 improvement. But the non-responders show a 6 percent
11 decrease in hippocampal metabolism, which was similar
12 to what was seen, the 4 percent decrease in the
13 placebo treated patients.

14 Another study that Laurie Tune has
15 presented at several meetings and now is in press, is
16 a study of Donepezil. Again, a blinded study, 24 weeks
17 of treatment. And they found that mean glucose brain
18 metabolism remained stable in the active drug group
19 and declined 10 percent in the placebo group. And
20 there were significant parietal, temporal and frontal
21 treatment differences in the study.

22 Now, here is an image from the study we

1 did with Metrifonate showing average PET scans before
2 and after with Metrifonate. And here you can see,
3 particularly in the parietal regions, this is pre-
4 treatment and post-treatment where there is that
5 increase in metabolism. And at a lower level in the
6 brain you can see an increase in frontal regions as
7 well as some of the temporal regions.

8 In the study with Donepezil, this is
9 showing the Donepezil and placebo treatment effects on
10 relative average glucose metabolism. This represents
11 placebo and this is Donepezil at 12 weeks and after 24
12 weeks you can see the placebo group declines but
13 there's stabilization in the active drug group.

14 Now, when we think about PET multi-site
15 trials, I just wanted to cite a point made from our
16 Alzheimer's Association Neuroimaging Work Group, the
17 PET Research Subcommittee. And we talked about some of
18 these methodological requirements that we've heard
19 discussion of. Also that there should be
20 consideration given to trials where we include both
21 PET, FDG and MRI because of the different kind of
22 information involved. And also an interest in PET

1 radiotracer methods that will image the pathologic
2 lesions. So I wanted to spend a few moments talking
3 about this.

4 This has been in the news lately and there
5 have been various approaches. One approach is to alter
6 conventional dyes used at autopsy such as Chrysamine-G
7 and they're effective in vitro, but they don't seem to
8 cross the blood brain barrier.

9 Now University of Pittsburgh has pushed
10 this approach forward, and actually did develop a
11 probe that crosses the blood brain barrier. We saw
12 some of the limited in vivo data in Stockholm. They've
13 scanned about a dozen subjects. One of the
14 limitations thus far with that, it uses carbon 11 as a
15 labeling probe and that has a 20 minute half-life, and
16 is a bit awkward in clinical settings.

17 At UCLA we've been developing what we call
18 FDDNP and we've shown that it's effective both in vivo
19 and in vitro. We have fluorine 18 labeling, so it's
20 much easier to use clinically. It has 110 minute half-
21 life.

22 We have information on over 60 human

1 studies that we've completed to date, and we're in the
2 planning stages of multi-site studies. And we also
3 have postmortem neuropathological validation of our in
4 vivo data.

5 DDNP is a fluorescent small molecule
6 probe. It's neutral and lipophilic, and it was
7 originally developed for fluorescent microscopy. And
8 as we'll see, it provides excellent visualizations of
9 neurofibrillary tangles, neuritic plaques and diffused
10 amyloid.

11 We call it DDNP, it stands for
12 dimethylamino dicyano naphthalenyl propene and our
13 chemist George Barrio adds fluorine 18 at this end of
14 the molecule. If one looks at time activity curves and
15 you plot radioactivity versus time, you can see
16 there's very good uptake in the first 10 minutes. And
17 after about 30 or 40 minutes, one sees the signal here
18 where in temporal regions there's a greater retention
19 or activity of the molecule compared with other
20 regions. And here you see in the temporal region the
21 increased activity.

22 So, if we look at a patient with

1 Alzheimer's Disease, this is an MRI scan, you can see
2 the atrophy by the increased ventricles, this is an
3 FDG PET scan showing lower activity reflecting lower
4 neuronal activity in temporal regions and the DDNP
5 scan shows higher activity reflecting what we think is
6 a greater accumulation of plaques and tangles.

7 We've plotted the signal against various
8 cognitive measures. And with the Mini-Mental State
9 Exam and you see a good correlation in controls as
10 well as patients. And we've done similar studies with
11 more sensitive memory scores, such as the immediate
12 paragraph recall score and the delayed paragraph
13 recall score you see very high correlations with the
14 signal. It separates patients with Alzheimer's Disease
15 very well from controls. And this is the postmortem
16 study I was talking about here. You can see a coronal
17 section of temporal activity. The patient died 8
18 months later, and this is autoradiography showing
19 temporal and parietal activity superimposed on the in
20 vivo scan. And the inset shows you confocal microscopy
21 of plaques and tangles.

22 We are just now studying other kinds of

1 dementia. This is a scan of a patient with a clinical
2 diagnosis of frontal temporal dementia showing you
3 activity in temporal regions as well as frontal
4 regions. This is the FDG PET scan showing you a
5 slightly different profile.

6 And I think the great strategy that we've
7 been alluding to is to include multiple sources of
8 information in these kinds of studies and also to ask
9 what kind of question is important. If you want to
10 look at neuronal function, FDG PET is a good marker.
11 Plaque and tangle load, DDNP PET. We want to add
12 information about genetic profiles and
13 neuropsychological functioning, and there are a
14 variety of other approaches; structural imaging, MRS,
15 functional MRI that can add additional information.

16 So, in conclusion I just wanted to mention
17 or review some of the points made by our neuroimaging
18 work group of the Alzheimer's Association, including
19 myself, Norm Foster, Bill Jagust, Eric Reiman and Moni
20 deLeon. We thought that PET compliments structural
21 imaging, it can serve an in vivo biomarker to improve
22 clinical care and research in Alzheimer's Disease.

1 It's clearly becoming increasingly available. It can
2 confirm the presence of a neurological disease in mild
3 dementia and assist in differential diagnosis.

4 We felt that it should be considered an
5 option for the clinical diagnosis of Alzheimer's
6 Disease. It shows potential for predicting prognosis
7 in people at risk for dementia and assisting in new
8 treatment evaluation, increasing efficiency of
9 prevention therapy, testing, increasing understanding
10 of dementia diseases.

11 Randomized multi-site clinical trials are
12 needed to further assess clinical applications and its
13 use as a surrogate marker in drug development.

14 Alternate methods of data analysis need to
15 be compared, and the most effective one standardized.

16 Development of new PET ligands, we
17 strongly recommend. And we felt that PET should be
18 included in all clinical trials where Alzheimer's
19 Disease is sought as a pathological substrate for the
20 therapy.

21 And just to acknowledge some of my many
22 collaborators and many funding sources.

1 Thank you very much for your attention.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you Dr. Small.

3 And thank all the speakers in this section for their
4 informative presentations.

5 The floor is now open for questions to the
6 presenters on MR spectroscopy and PET.

7 I'll start then. I'd like to ask Dr.
8 Doraiswamy, the MR spectroscopy data that showed NAA
9 wash-out by week 24 and 30, what do you think is going
10 on there?

11 DR. DORAISWAMY: Don't know the answer to
12 that. It would be nice if we had another drug. I
13 mean, right now drugs like Donepezil are what we
14 consider the gold standard for treating Alzheimer's.
15 If we had a true disease modifying drug, for example,
16 an antiamyloid secretinase inhibitor or something, and
17 if we compared the two, then we would have a true
18 sense for what would happen with an antiamyloid drug.

19 The second thing is in this particular
20 study at weeks 24 and 30, you're getting some subject
21 attribution. It's a very small sample size study, so
22 it's really hard to tell if what we're seeing there is

1 a true lack of effect or is it really a sample size
2 effect. So I really can't answer that.

3 At the time we planned the study we didn't
4 have any good data to estimate sample sizes for this
5 kind of a trial and we based it just on the logistics
6 of, you know, doing a small pilot study.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thanks.

8 Actually, I have a second question for
9 anybody who presented.

10 We saw intriguing data on drugs? effect on
11 various modalities. Has anyone ever tried using a
12 non-AD drug to make sure that we won't get the same
13 effect, a drug that we don't believe should be
14 affecting Alzheimer's Disease that we're sure it
15 doesn't make similar changes? How specific is the
16 effect, I guess is what I'm really asking?

17 DR. JAGUST: Well, I think, for PET any
18 drug that has an effect on glucose metabolism will
19 affect the results. So, you know, I alluded in my talk
20 to amphetamines. You know, I mean an amphetamine or
21 barbiturates, I mean, they don't have a fundamental
22 effect on Alzheimer's Disease. They may change

1 patient behavior, but they'll certainly change glucose
2 metabolism.

3 So I think, you know, my point is that
4 anytime -- any drug can have an effect on the kind of
5 signal we're looking at in a PET scan, and you have to
6 understand what the underlying physiology is in order
7 to interpret the images.

8 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thanks.

9 DR. DORAISWAMY: I have a comment. I
10 think in mild to moderate Alzheimer's Disease it may
11 not matter as much as in the advanced stages where
12 people are taking anti-psychotic drugs and there's
13 evidence form the anti-psychotic literature that some
14 of these drugs could have potential effects. So at
15 that point, again, that's a very good point. People
16 may need to control for anti-psychotic use.

17 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Yes. Okay.

18 Okay. Dr. Wolf has a question.

19 DR. WOLF: Yes. My question probably is
20 directed more generally because coming from the
21 imaging side and not from the neurological side, I'm
22 not that up on what is a mechanism of Alzheimer's.

1 I would like to know to what extent is the
2 amyloid plaque deposition then reflected in
3 intracellular changes? Because what we see in the case
4 of N-acetyl aspartate and FDG are all events that
5 happen at the intracellular level whereas my
6 understanding is, and I stand to be corrected, is that
7 the amyloid plaque are at the extracellular level and
8 therefore affect somehow what gets into the neurons or
9 not.

10 So the question is do we have any measures
11 on changes from the spectroscopy either from the
12 spectroscopy or from the PET that tell us the rate of
13 change or the measures of amyloid plaque that could
14 direct us then to what is happening in that disease?

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Does any of our
16 invited speakers want to tackle that one?

17 DR. SMALL: Well, I don't want to tackle
18 it, but I've got the microphone, so I'll try to
19 address it.

20 The amyloid plaque correlates with the
21 disease. And, you know, whenever I talk about the
22 DDNP, plaque and tangle imaging, I try not to get into

1 debates about the amyloid hypothesis. It may be that
2 the DDNP would be a great way to track plaque and
3 tangle or plaque deposition. And the good news at the
4 end of the day to the patient might be you have no
5 plaques in your brain, your DDNP scan looks great. And
6 the bad news is the patient wouldn't remember the
7 conversation.

8 So, you know, whether it's correlated with
9 the disease or not, I don't -- whether it's actually -
10 - if you can clean out plaques from a certain drug,
11 you still may not be able to cure the disease. But I
12 think the point here, and actually with all these
13 markers, is getting back to the critical question, is
14 it a good surrogate marker? Does it correlate with
15 clinical progression? And if it does, is it something
16 we ought to be measuring just like anything else and
17 leave it up to the drug trials to prove or disprove a
18 particular underlying path of physiological mechanism
19 for the disease.

20 DR. DORAISWAMY: The only thing we know
21 from spectroscopy is that NAA appears to decline over
22 time in areas that are effected progressively by

1 amyloid. To my knowledge there's no studies in any of
2 the animal models of Alzheimer's Disease, even though
3 there are studies in animal models of ALS and other
4 conditions. And there's only two postmortem studies
5 that have correlated with amyloid, and they're small
6 sample size studies. So that's the amount of the
7 information we have.

8 DR. JACK: You know, it's my understanding
9 that the toxic agent in fact is oligomeric fragments,
10 so beta amyloid oligomeric fragments. And in that
11 sense it may be that there is no perfect biomarker for
12 Alzheimer's Disease. The biomarker for the disease in
13 fact is a measure of the abnormal metabolism that
14 over-produces these oligomeric fragments.

15 And so every marker, even direct image
16 amyloid burden, in fact may turn out to be a somewhat
17 of an indirect marker. So the same limitations that
18 apply for markers that everyone admits are indirect,
19 glucose metabolism, brain atrophy, NAA, et cetera may
20 in fact apply to direct measures of amyloid load.

21 DR. SMALL: I just want to clarify one
22 thing and then make another point. And that is the

1 Alzheimer's Association Neuroimaging Work Group
2 information that I mentioned, this was information
3 that was reported at the Stockholm meeting. And it is
4 a work in progress. The entire committee is still
5 going over this information. So if anything, it
6 reflects the opinions of just the subcommittee, the
7 PET subcommittee, and it's still being edited and
8 worked on, so it's not an official position. I just
9 want to clarify that.

10 The other thing is in this discussion, you
11 know, it seems to me that many of the arguments made
12 about MRI also fit with PET. I mean, we're talking
13 about disease modification. The way to determine
14 disease modification would be these delayed-start
15 study designs and similar study designs. Because one
16 may find you make -- for example, you give a drug to
17 somebody and let's say hippocampal volume increases;
18 you take the drug away, that volume increase may go
19 down. We just heard about the example with alcohol.

20 So just the fact that a structural change
21 occurs doesn't prove that it's a disease modifying --
22 and the same thing is true about FDG PET. I mean, I

1 showed you some data where we saw increases in
2 metabolism with cholinesterase inhibitor drugs. I
3 didn't give any information what happens when we
4 withdraw the drug. We're presuming that it's going to
5 be symptomatic just as we see with the clinical data.
6 But it is possible that a drug could produce a disease
7 modifying effect and you could see that on a
8 functional image. You could withdraw the drug and you
9 could still see improvement in neuronal function.

10 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Our last speaker for
11 this session is Dr. Michael Hughes, who's returning to
12 talk to us about validating surrogate endpoint.

13 DR. HUGHES: Thank you.

14 I'm going to pick up where I left off this
15 morning. I'm really going to focus not on biological
16 models, but looking at empirical evidence from studies
17 to support the validation of a surrogate. And what
18 I'm going to do is illustrate the talk a little bit
19 with experience from HIV where there was a
20 collaborative effort to validate viral loads? surrogate
21 endpoint. And that's now actually been incorporated
22 into a recently released FDA guidance on that issue.

1 From a statistical perspective, the most
2 commonly cited definition of a surrogate is really
3 framed in the context of hypothesis testing. And more
4 importantly, this criterion gives rise to two
5 operational criteria which are sufficient for
6 validating a surrogate endpoint.

7 The first one really deals with the issue
8 of correlations, so whether it's a prognostic marker
9 or not. And the second the deals with the idea that
10 the surrogate must fully capture the net effect. By
11 net effect, it means combination of adverse and
12 beneficial effects of treatment on the clinical
13 outcome. And as I mentioned earlier, both are
14 required. Correlation itself is not sufficient.

15 This second criteria, it really fits very
16 well with the part of the Temple definition about
17 establishing that changes induced by therapy on a
18 surrogate are expected to reflect changes in the
19 clinical endpoint.

20 So you can develop a framework which might
21 used for establishing surrogacy. Firstly, the
22 surrogate must be a prognostic marker so you can deal

1 with that in natural history studies.

2 Second, is that treatment mediated changes
3 in the surrogate must be prognostic. And that
4 requires interventional studies.

5 And the third is whether the effects of
6 treatment on the marker explain or are associated with
7 the effects of treatments on the true clinical
8 outcome.

9 So I'm going to talk a little bit about
10 the second one, then come back to the third one.

11 Here's an example which I hope will show
12 you that just looking at early changes is not --
13 treatment mediated changes are not sufficient for
14 validating a surrogate. So here's a typical situation
15 where subjects are classified as whether they respond
16 to treatment or not, yes or no. And you can see this
17 is an HIV example that the responders near the bottom
18 here had a much lower rate of progression to AIDS or
19 death than the nonresponders. And if you look at this
20 quantitatively, it's highly significant.

21 But in this particular example I've
22 chosen, this was a placebo treatment. And it really

1 opens up the possibility that healthier subjects could
2 respond to the therapy that you're studying.

3 So you cannot establish that a response
4 variable was a good surrogate using data from an
5 observational study of treatment mediated changes or a
6 single arm of a clinical trial. However, it's
7 important that the association between the treatment
8 mediated change in the surrogate and the clinical
9 outcome doesn't depend upon the intervention. Clearly,
10 if it depended upon the intervention, then when you go
11 to a future study you don't know how to interpret the
12 results, the marker results, surrogate endpoint
13 results.

14 Here's an example of what was done in the
15 collaborative projects. So this is a plot which shows
16 for a large number of clinical trials and for a very
17 broad range of treatments within a particular class of
18 treatments, shows the estimated association for a one
19 log reduction in viral load and its association with
20 progression to AIDS or death. And the fact that most
21 of the estimates to the left of the line shows that
22 reducing viral load using these treatments is

1 associated with better clinical outcome.

2 And if you look at the very bottom right
3 hand corner, there's a test of heterogeneity which
4 establishes that from this data there's no significant
5 evidence that association varies between the different
6 interventions studied.

7 And here's a similar one for a CD4 cell
8 count.

9 So let's go on and think about the third
10 aspect, and that's trying to establish that there
11 really is an association between the changes that are
12 induced by a surrogate endpoint and the changes in a
13 clinically meaningful endpoint. And it's useful here
14 to remember that the real way to show that a treatment
15 induces changes in outcome is to use a randomized
16 trial of that treatment.

17 And so one must ask the question then how
18 can we use information from the randomized trial to
19 validate a surrogate? So I'm considering a
20 hypothetical trial which is comparing treatments A and
21 B.

22 A single trial in itself is most useful

1 for providing evidence against surrogacy, as the case
2 studies this morning showed. Clearly, if you get the
3 effects on the clinical outcome and the effects on the
4 surrogate going in opposite directions, then that's
5 evidence against surrogacy.

6 If you have a very well powered trial for
7 the clinical outcome which shows very similar
8 outcomes, but you find a significant difference in the
9 effects on the surrogate, and again that's useful
10 evidence against it being a good surrogate.

11 Having said that, the interpretation of
12 this sort of information from a single trial really
13 needs to be set in the context of a large number of
14 clinical trials and assessing whether this happens
15 very rarely or is a common problem.

16 So what can be done when you've got
17 effects going in the same direction, so the effects on
18 the surrogate and the clinical outcome are pointing in
19 the same direction? Well, the first thing that might
20 be asked is whether the association between the
21 surrogate and the clinical outcome varies between the
22 randomized arms. In other words, whether it varies

1 between the interventions being studied.

2 And if you find what statisticians call a
3 significant indirection, in other words the
4 association between the treatment mediated changes and
5 the clinical outcome varies between the interventions,
6 then that's evidence against surrogacy. It means it's
7 not going to be reliable for future studies.

8 And clinically what this really means is
9 that the way that you interpret the different changes
10 for individual patients depends upon the specific
11 intervention that was used to obtain those changes.

12 The next thing I would like to talk a
13 little bit about is the idea of what people call the
14 proportion of treatment effect explained. And this
15 really came -- this idea came out of Prentice's second
16 criterion that a perfect surrogate must fully capture
17 the net effect of treatment on the clinical outcome.
18 And in an imperfect setting we're not interested in
19 fully capturing it, but in partially capturing it.
20 And there is this concept to proportion of treatment
21 effect explained, which is in the literature and has
22 been used, but is now largely discredited.

1 And the reason for this is that the notion
2 of a proportion here is fallacious; that you can
3 actually obtain values outside of the range of zero to
4 1. So finding a proportion of one doesn't mean you've
5 necessarily got a good surrogate. It explains the
6 treatment effect on the clinical outcome.

7 So in terms of what you can do in single
8 randomized trials, I think the most beneficial use is
9 actually providing evidence against surrogacy.

10 In terms of evidence in favor of
11 surrogacy, generally I think the opinion is that the
12 framework there is somewhat flawed. And I personally
13 think it's very unlikely that any method will ever be
14 useful in a single trial because what you're trying to
15 do is explain a treatment difference which generally
16 is imprecisely estimated in the first place. So your
17 ability to explain it is always going to be weak.

18 So, the obvious step then is to go into a
19 meta-analysis of randomized trials. And I think this
20 is the approach which is more broadly accepted now.

21 The basic idea here is to evaluate the
22 association between the difference in effect on the

1 true clinical outcome. So the difference between
2 randomized arms and the corresponding difference in
3 effect on the surrogate across multiple trials. And
4 it's important to appreciate this uses information
5 from all trials so you have the standard issues of
6 meta-analysis about trying to obtain information from
7 all available trials that address the question of
8 interest.

9 And this is a schematic of what you're
10 trying to get at. So you can imagine each of these
11 points, the center of the cross, being an individual
12 randomized comparison. So we're asking is there a
13 correlation between the differences between randomized
14 arms in terms of the clinical outcome and the
15 differences between the randomized arms in terms of
16 the marker outcome.

17 And so we've got a large number of
18 randomized comparisons here. And the arrow bars are
19 meant to just make the point that within any
20 individual trial, as in precision and both estimated
21 in the clinical outcome as well as the marker outcome.

22 So this would be a schematic for a good

1 surrogate endpoint. So if you imagine in a future
2 trial you estimate a marker difference up here between
3 two treatments, and then you can imagine drawing a
4 line down and then across and you could get an
5 estimate or a prediction for what might be the likely
6 difference in clinical outcome.

7 And this is a similar schematic of exactly
8 the same situation I've just shown where instead of
9 using arrow bars, the size of the circle represents
10 the amount of information coming from the trial. And
11 it tends to show the association somewhat more
12 clearly.

13 Now if you have imperfect surrogates, then
14 the effect of that is usually to -- or will be to
15 produce a more diffused association or even no
16 association.

17 And if you have an intervention which has
18 an adverse effect on the clinical outcome, what it
19 will do is produce points either in the upper left
20 quadrant or the lower right quadrant here reflecting
21 the difference in direction of effect.

22 So this collaborative group did this, and

1 obtained data from all randomized trials of one
2 particular class of treatments in HIV. And the markers
3 of interest were a measure of viral load and a measure
4 of immune function. And the true endpoint was what
5 was typically used in clinical trials at the time,
6 which was progression to AIDS or death.

7 I think a key thing here is that this was
8 a very successful collaboration between pharma and
9 academia in obtaining very extensive data. I don't
10 think there was a single trial that was missed in this
11 meta-analysis.

12 And this shows the situation for viral
13 load. And I think the most important thing is in the
14 two quadrants, the top left and the bottom right,
15 there are essentially no points or points with very,
16 very little information. So there's no real conflict
17 between the viral load results from these trials and
18 the clinical outcome results. And, in fact,
19 statistically you can fit a regression line through
20 this and you find evidence of surrogacy.

21 CD4, it's actually more impressive except
22 that you've got this one trial which is clearly having

1 inconsistent results between the marker and the
2 clinical outcome. And this, perhaps, isn't
3 particularly unexpected in that CD4 is a more proximal
4 outcome to the true clinical outcome than viral load
5 is.

6 So, I thought I'd finish just by
7 summarizing what I thought of some of the issues
8 facing the validation of surrogate endpoints in
9 Alzheimer's Disease. I think there's a key issue here
10 about what is the true clinical outcome that needs to
11 be considered. Clearly you're looking at an
12 association between effects on a surrogate and effects
13 on a clinical outcome. And if there's multiple
14 clinical outcomes, then you want to look at multiple
15 possible associations.

16 You really do need some sort of systematic
17 evaluation of the prognostic value of treatment
18 mediated changes, so that means going into your trials
19 and looking at whether the changes in the markers
20 really predict the changes in the clinical outcomes.

21 And you want to ask yourself does this
22 prognostic value vary much between populations and

1 more particularly, between different interventions.

2 To be honest, I think the biggest
3 challenge of doing anything like this is just getting
4 people to share data and undertake this sort of
5 systematic evaluation, whether it's done at a
6 qualitative level or at a very quantitative level. But
7 I think this is a key issue. And, obviously, the lack
8 of large numbers of longer term trials at the moment
9 in Alzheimer's Disease also limits your ability to do
10 this. But this collaboration is really the essential
11 facet of being able to validate a marker.

12 Thank you.

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Hughes.
14 That was very informative.

15 We do have time for a question or two
16 before lunch break. Dr. Katz?

17 DR. KATZ: Yes. I think we use the term
18 "surrogate" in a number of different contexts. One
19 important use is whether or not a surrogate has been
20 validated so that in the next study one could only
21 look at the surrogate and not have to worry about
22 looking at the clinical.

1 In the other sense, people have already
2 started to, in a preliminary way, talk about the
3 utility of using imaging in conjunction with a
4 clinical outcome in a particular trial of a particular
5 drug and suggesting that if those are both correlated
6 in a single trial, or maybe if it was done twice, with
7 the same drug, that that would support a claim that
8 that drug specifically had an effect on progression.
9 So not so much interested in using the surrogate in
10 the former sense in which I just discussed, in other
11 words not so much worrying about whether or not that
12 that surrogate can then be used with other drugs, but
13 just for that one drug if there's a correlation in a
14 given trial or in two trials between a clinical
15 outcome and the surrogate.

16 In your view, would that sort of an
17 outcome support a claim for that drug for an effect on
18 progression?

19 DR. HUGHES: People have looked at this
20 issue in other diseases. And the basic idea and the
21 way it's been used in other diseases is to model the
22 association between the marker and the clinical

1 outcome within each of the randomized arms of the
2 study. And then use that model to try and boost your
3 precision in estimating the difference in the true
4 clinical outcome.

5 And it's been used with, I have to say,
6 very moderate success. The gains that you get from a
7 statistical perspective, in other words the gains in
8 precision, are usually quite minimal. And that's
9 because the model describes the association between
10 the marker and the clinical outcome is often not very
11 precisely estimated.

12 So, I think you can from a statistical
13 point of view you can use the joint information to
14 support the licensure of a single drug. But I don't
15 think the gains that you'll obtain within a single
16 trial are going to be particularly marked.

17 It's really driven at the end of the day
18 by the information that you've got about the
19 difference in clinical outcome between the randomized
20 arms. And usually that's very imprecise.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Van Belle.

22 DR. VAN BELLE: Just a question. A lot of

1 the information we heard this morning deals with non-
2 randomized observational studies. Any role for
3 observational studies in evaluating the effectiveness
4 of markers or surrogates?

5 DR. HUGHES: Well, I certainly think
6 observational studies are very important. I think
7 they have a definite role in establishing that the
8 marker predicts the outcome, clinical outcome. I think
9 you can use data from observational studies to
10 establish that changes in marker levels that follow
11 the initiation of a treatment also predict changes in
12 outcome. But there's no way that you can use
13 observational data to really establish that a marker
14 is valid in the sense of drug approval. In other
15 words, you can never fully establish that the marker
16 effects explain the clinical effects. You've always
17 got this possibility of an association in the
18 healthier subjects may be the ones that respond to the
19 therapy.

20 So I think you do ultimately have to go
21 into randomized clinical trials to get the final piece
22 of information that you need.

1 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: A final question from
2 Dr. Fogel.

3 DR. FOGEL: Yes. I have two really quick
4 things.

5 One was you said on one of your slides
6 that if the surrogate goes in opposite ways to the
7 clinical outcome, that that is against surrogacy. But
8 if they reliably go in opposite directions, couldn't
9 that actually be used as a surrogate since you know if
10 it's going one way, you know the clinical outcome is
11 going to go the other way?

12 And I guess the second question I had was
13 in parentheses, second sufficient condition that the
14 endpoint must capture the net effect of the treatment
15 on the clinical outcome, which meant beneficial as
16 well as adverse effects. Are we in danger of actually
17 throwing away good surrogates because the adverse
18 effects may be drug specific and that in other drugs
19 where the adverse effect may not be there, you could
20 still use it as a surrogate but it's just because it
21 had adverse effects that were specific to that drug
22 that you've thrown it away?

1 DR. HUGHES: To answer your first
2 question, in theory any marker that reliably predicts
3 the clinical outcome could be used, even if the marker
4 goes in the wrong direction. However, that's a
5 statistical answer and I think it's really critical,
6 though, that you have an underlying biological model
7 which associates how the marker should behave with the
8 clinical outcome.

9 In terms of your -- I'm sorry, I forget
10 the --

11 DR. FOGEL: The second question, about
12 second criteria for a surrogate.

13 DR. HUGHES: And what aspect?

14 DR. FOGEL: And whether or not you might
15 be in danger of throwing away a good surrogate because
16 the adverse effects may be specific to the drug and
17 not because it's a bad surrogate.

18 DR. HUGHES: Sure. I think that's a good
19 point. And what it really emphasizes is the need
20 not to look at a single study, but to look at multiple
21 studies involving different drugs. And you're really
22 interested in establishing consistency across a range

1 of interventions.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Love?

3 DR. LOVE: Just semantic clarifications
4 for the moment, because the diagnostic imaging
5 division sometimes uses some of these terms in a
6 slightly different way.

7 And my assumption is that your comments
8 are relating to using the surrogate for licensure of a
9 therapeutic. We tend to also in our division talk
10 about how we validate an imaging product for approval
11 perhaps being licensed to be used in this context. So
12 you're talking about the former, using it in a true
13 surrogate sense, reasonably?

14 DR. HUGHES: Absolutely, yes.

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you very much.

16 I want to thank all of our excellent
17 speakers this morning who were very informative and
18 stayed to time, which is why they get a whole hour for
19 lunch.

20 And I thank all of the Committee members
21 for their excellent questions and their attention.

22 The members of the Committee will have a

1 special place in the dining area where they can eat.
2 And we will plan on reconvening this meeting at 1:45,
3 in an hour.

4 (Whereupon, the meeting was adjourned at
5 12:40 p.m., to reconvene this same day at 1:49 p.m.)

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

1 with industry. I have served as a consultant to
2 Pfizer, Elan, GlaxoSmithKline, Solvay and Meinse with
3 regard to the role of these imaging techniques and FDG
4 PET in particular in early detection and tracking.

5 In my opinion, brain imaging techniques
6 should provide ancillary measures of clinical efficacy
7 in Phase III clinical trials, and information about
8 disease modification in these trials.

9 To date I believe the published data
10 support the use of volumetric MRI and FDG PET in the
11 prediction of a drug's clinical benefit in that they
12 are reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit.

13 I also believe that they are reasonably
14 likely to determine the extent to which a drug's
15 benefit is related to disease modification.

16 As you have heard, published studies for
17 both of these modalities have suggested improved
18 statistical power over traditional outcome measures
19 and other neuropsychological test measurements, for
20 that matter.

21 And while I think there is reason to
22 support its use for disease modification if that

1 support is provided, then those studies when these
2 imaging techniques are embedded in clinical trials, we
3 will then have the foundation to validate this
4 surrogate markers.

5 And of primary interest to our group is
6 that the validation of these surrogate markers is
7 absolutely critical for their use in the efficient
8 discovery of prevention therapies. Not only secondary
9 prevention therapies in patients with mild cognitive
10 impairment, but primary prevention therapies in
11 cognitively normal persons at risk for the disorder.

12 To date it is very hard, in some cases
13 impossible, to test the efficacy of a promising
14 primary prevention therapy. It is impossible, for
15 instance, to study a hormone replacement therapy if it
16 was presumed to be safe soon after menopause and
17 determine the risk of developing mild cognitive
18 impairment or Alzheimer's Disease. And I think these
19 techniques have special promise in that regard.

20 Of the imaging techniques that are out
21 there, I believe that volumetric MRI and FDG PET are
22 the imaging modalities of choice for these trials. In

1 particular, as you've heard, MRI measurements of
2 hippocampal entorhinal cortex and whole brain volume,
3 and FDG PET measurements of posterior cingulate
4 parietal, temporal and pre-frontal glucose metabolism,
5 published studies have supported their potential role
6 in predicting a drug's clinical benefits and
7 determining the extent to which the changes reflect
8 disease modification.

9 As you've heard, for each of these
10 measurements cross-sectional studies have shown a
11 correlation with dementia severity, studies for most
12 of these measurements have shown prediction of
13 subsequent clinical decline and also prediction of the
14 histopathological diagnosis of Alzheimer's dementia.

15 And there are longitudinal data for each
16 of these measurements now that indicate that the
17 changes are progressive, provide data for preliminary
18 power estimates and suggest greater statistical power
19 than traditional outcome measurements. As you've also
20 heard, these declines precede the onset of dementia.
21 For the MRI measurements, we have good data showing
22 the parallel on decline with memory concern prior to

1 dementia. For the FDG PET measurements we have good
2 data showing these declines precede the onset of any
3 cognitive impairment in carriers of a common
4 Alzheimer's susceptibility gene that one out of four
5 of us have, providing a great promise in the study of
6 prevention therapies once these markers are better
7 validated. And to validate these markers, we have to
8 have these imaging techniques embedded in clinical
9 trials.

10 I strongly believe that two imaging
11 modalities are better than one. That the use of both
12 volumetric MRI and FDG PET in Phase III clinical
13 trials can largely address most of the surreptitious
14 effects that have been discussed to a large extent in
15 addition to randomized start or withdrawal trials.
16 These complimentary measures of brain function and
17 brain structure together can provide converging
18 evidence in support of a drug's therapeutic effects.
19 And when used together are very likely to provide
20 information about outcome and disease modification.

21 Together they increase the certainty that
22 the effects would predict outcome and reflect disease

1 modification. This is less relevant for Phase III
2 clinical trials, but for proof of concept studies, one
3 could also imagine an unlikely confounding effect on
4 one imaging modality that minimizes one's ability to
5 detect disease modification effect. If, for instance,
6 in the unlikely effect that the removal of plaques
7 shrinks the brain, one would still have another
8 measure for proof of concept studies. Less relevant
9 for this issue, but there are numerous benefits to the
10 use of both measurements in increasing our certainty
11 that our findings will be relevant to predicting
12 clinical outcome and disease modification.

13 I believe that the combination of these
14 techniques will provide the best foundation for the
15 development of these likely surrogate markers in
16 providing information about at least one's a valid
17 surrogate marker in the future. And I believe that
18 they provide the best foundation for establishing
19 their relative roles in the efficient discovery of
20 prevention therapies.

21 I believe that the use of the combination
22 of these techniques for the reasons I've described,

1 that the additional cost is more than justified. Both
2 imaging techniques are widely available. And I
3 believe that the logistical challenges can be readily
4 addressed in performing both studies using both
5 modalities in these subjects.

6 So in conclusion I'd like to suggest that
7 volumetric MRI and FDG PET should provide ancillary
8 measures of efficacy in Phase III clinical trials,
9 that they are likely to predict outcome, that there's
10 reason to give industry the incentive to get a label
11 for a disease modifying effect because of that
12 reasonably likely criterion. And that once that's
13 done and these studies are used, we'll have several
14 additional long term benefits of their use.

15 I believe, as I've mentioned, that the
16 combination of MRI and PET is justified at this time
17 and could help address some of those lingering
18 uncertainties. And I believe that the long term
19 benefits of using these techniques in Phase III
20 clinical trials are extremely important, the further
21 validation of these surrogate markers and the
22 development of a way to discover prevention therapies,

1 including primary prevention therapies without losing
2 a generation along the way.

3 Thank you.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Reiman.

5 Our next speaker is Dr. Mary Pendergast
6 from Elan Pharmaceutical Management Corporation.

7 DR. PENDERGAST: Good afternoon, and thank
8 you for allowing me the opportunity to present to you
9 this afternoon.

10 I am Mary Pendergast, Executive Vice
11 President of Elan Corporation, Elan Pharmaceutical
12 Management Corporation, the holding company.

13 Part of Elan develops and sells genetic
14 and other tests for Alzheimer's Disease. And another
15 part of Elan is working to develop therapeutics for
16 Alzheimer's Disease. Elan does not have an interest in
17 any brain imaging modality or technology.

18 In my written statement to the Advisory
19 Committee I explained why a surrogate marker does not
20 need to be validated before it is used in drug
21 development as a primary endpoint. Rather, any
22 surrogate marker that is reasonably likely to predict

1 clinical benefit can be used to approve a therapy so
2 long as trials studying clinical endpoints are carried
3 out later. On that point I think there is an
4 agreement between the agency and myself.

5 I also think that if there is a surrogate
6 endpoint that is reasonably likely to predict clinical
7 endpoint, the FDA must permit its use, even when the
8 agency might prefer to wait for validation of the
9 surrogate endpoint or the agency might wish that there
10 were trials using well-defined clinical endpoints.
11 The agency may not agree with that. It probably does
12 not want to have its discretion curtailed, but I think
13 that that interpretation is the only way to give
14 meaning to the congressional directive that FDA must
15 facilitate the development of fast track drugs.

16 In any event, any surrogate marker that is
17 reasonably likely to predict clinical benefit, I would
18 argue in that circumstance the FDA should and would
19 want to use the surrogate marker because Alzheimer's
20 Disease is a serious public health problem.

21 If you look at the slide, I'm sure you've
22 all seen the billboards on the buses around Washington

1 and other cities. 40 million persons infected with
2 AIDS, zero million cured.

3 The same is true for Alzheimer's Disease.
4 15 million infected are infected, zero million are
5 cured. And if you look at this slide, you'll see that
6 in the United States there are four times as many
7 people that have Alzheimer's Disease than have AIDS in
8 this country.

9 Surrogate markers have made it possible to
10 develop disease modifying therapies for HIV infection.
11 There are no disease modifying therapies for
12 Alzheimer's, and I think one of the reasons why is
13 because we haven't started using surrogate markers yet
14 for drug development in Alzheimer's.

15 We need to use surrogate markers to
16 develop drugs for Alzheimer's because by the time the
17 patients have full-blown Alzheimer's Disease, or even
18 the inappropriately named Mild Cognitive Impairment
19 and they are showing symptoms, they have lost a
20 significant amount of their power. They have suffered
21 probably irreversible neuropathology. While drugs
22 that might have symptomatic effects might be

1 relatively straightforward to study using clinical
2 endpoints, that may not be the case for disease
3 modifying drugs. Based on animal studies, disease
4 modifying drugs may not show immediate symptomatic
5 relief, but rather by attacking the underlying
6 pathological cascade, they might slow the rate of
7 neurodegeneration.

8 Given the variable course of Alzheimer's
9 Disease, trials showing a change in the slope over
10 time, even in MCI or AD patients, will be large and
11 long and a surrogate endpoint might tell us more
12 quickly whether the treatment is working or failing.
13 We will be able to learn whether the drug is having an
14 impact before the trial participant dies or becomes
15 yet more demented.

16 Perhaps more importantly, surrogate
17 markers will permit us to study drugs at earlier
18 phases of the neurodegeneration, before the
19 neuropathology becomes severe enough to be manifested
20 by clinical signs and symptoms. We want to be able to
21 study and ultimately treat patients in that 15-year
22 period when the neurodegeneration is taking place, but

1 the symptoms are not yet troublesome.

2 We should also remember that the clinical
3 endpoints currently used are somewhat crude. For
4 example, ADAS Cog has a huge standard deviation. Ten
5 years from now we will probably think of our current
6 clinical endpoints the same way we now think of the
7 earliest definition of Acquired Immune Deficiency
8 Syndrome, which was a rigid definition based on
9 clinical symptoms, that turned out to miss many
10 patients with HIV infection who needed therapy.

11 As with HIV, in Alzheimer's Disease the
12 more valuable endpoints will probably be the
13 surrogates.

14 In summary, there are several types of
15 brain imaging modalities: MRI, MRS, PET. If they are
16 well established or validated as Dr. Hughes has
17 described, they can be used as primary endpoints for
18 traditional approval. But even if they are not well
19 established, even if they are not validated, they can
20 still be used to support approval of fast track drugs
21 with confirmatory trials to follow.

22 I'd like to point out that there was five

1 years between the time the FDA first approved a drug
2 for HIV infection based on HIV PCR and the time HIV
3 PCR was validated as a surrogate endpoint. That's five
4 years of patients that received treatment, that's five
5 years that patients got a treatment that could keep
6 them alive long enough for the next therapy to come
7 down the pike.

8 There are examples other than cardiology
9 that can be used with respect to surrogate markers.
10 I've mentioned HIV. There are other diseases as well.
11 In my written statement I point out the analogies that
12 could be made between rheumatoid arthritis and
13 Alzheimer's Disease, diseases where you have both
14 endpoints based on the signs and symptoms of the
15 disease and measurements based on the structural
16 damage that the disease causes.

17 I urge you to think of the drug
18 development landscape broadly and find, as with HIV,
19 rheumatoid arthritis, cancer and other diseases that
20 surrogate markers have an essential role to play.

21 The questions you need to ask yourselves
22 are not difficult. They are a question of risk. Is

1 slowing the rate of cerebral atrophy reasonably likely
2 to correlate with clinical benefit? Is slowing the
3 rate of accumulated tangles and plaques reasonably
4 likely to predict clinical benefit? Is slowing the
5 rate of decay from normal metabolism to hypometabolism
6 reasonably likely to benefit the patient? I mean, ask
7 yourselves the question: If this was your brain,
8 would you want it to shrink, get plaques and tangles
9 and become hypometabolic? I wouldn't.

10 I think one more point I would like to
11 make is that this is a question of risk. And one of
12 the ways risk comes up is in a question with respect
13 to safety. Because it is definitely true that if you
14 approve a drug on the end of a couple of Phase II
15 trials using a surrogate marker, which has been done
16 many times before by the agency, you will not have the
17 same large safety database that you otherwise would
18 have had. But both the agency and its accelerated
19 approval regs in 1992, and Congress when it passed the
20 Fast Track legislation in 1997 had solutions to that
21 problem. The solutions are several-fold.

22 First, they require the companies to

1 continue to study the drug out to their clinical
2 endpoint and out to a large safety database. And those
3 trials can be compelled and they have been compelled.

4 Second, the agency can demand additional
5 safety reporting and monitoring by the drug company
6 during this period when the drug is approved on a
7 surrogate and when the final clinical trials are
8 finished.

9 Third, the agency can restrict the
10 distribution of the drug to practitioners with certain
11 academic degrees, to tertiary medical centers, to
12 whatever they feel they need to do for the safe use of
13 the drug. And they can limit and in fact completely
14 exclude the ability of the companies to advertise
15 about the drug.

16 And finally, Congress recognized that the
17 agency will make mistakes with surrogate markers. It's
18 inevitable. And so there are very easy ways of
19 getting these drugs off the market.

20 When we first invented this system when I
21 was at the agency, we called it "easy on/easy off."

22 So, with that, I'll answer any questions

1 you might have.

2 Thank you.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

4 Is there anybody else in the room who
5 would like to make a comment during this time. This
6 is the last chance anybody in the audience or
7 otherwise may have. Okay.

8 This concludes the public hearing portion
9 of this meeting, which takes us to what I consider to
10 be the hard part, although it seems like a lot of
11 people in the room don't think it's going to be nearly
12 as hard as I do; the discussion of the issues
13 presented by the FDA.

14 So, I'm going to open the floor for the
15 discussion in a moment. I want to remind everybody
16 that in addition to discussing the presentations that
17 we've heard in general and in specific, that we also
18 were given several questions that we're supposed to be
19 focusing our thoughts on. And those questions have
20 been provided to all of the Committee members, the
21 first one of which is: How is the surrogate imaging
22 modality best validated?

1 So, with that I open the floor for the
2 discussion of the Committee on how is the surrogate
3 imaging modality best validated?

4 DR. SORENSEN: I was wondering if I could
5 ask a question of, I think it was Dr. Hughes. As I was
6 listening to your presentation and thinking about it
7 over lunch, I wondered if any surrogate endpoints
8 could ever be considered valid? I mean, you showed
9 some data of where cholesterol failed, and I guess
10 there was some discussion, Dr. Temple mentioned, about
11 hypertension before the definitive studies were in.
12 And I just wonder how -- and yet we have some that
13 have been used by the agency. I'm trying to figure
14 out how we get over that -- we make that decision.

15 It seems like you described that there
16 were a lot of ways to show that a surrogate didn't
17 work if you have single trials that show that there is
18 a discrepancy. Other than meta-analysis, it seems
19 like that's probably the way. And even those, you had
20 exceptions to all of your meta-analysis.

21 Is there a time when somebody can say, you
22 know, the Cochran report is out, we're done, or how do

1 you actually kind of make that decision?

2 DR. HUGHES: I think you have to put
3 validity in the context of risks of using a surrogate.
4 And I think you can reasonably say based upon both
5 clinical trial data and epidemiological information
6 that anti-hypertensive effects, cholesterol lowering
7 effects, effects on viral load, possibly effects on
8 CD4 count in HIV are good surrogates. And that if you
9 base decisions about the effectiveness of a drug on
10 the markers based upon past experience, you're very
11 unlikely to make an error.

12 DR. SORENSEN: And so is that a database
13 of 10,000 patients, of 50,000 patients or what?

14 DR. HUGHES: I would say in each of those
15 areas you're probably talking about a database of 20
16 or 25 large, randomized trials and in each of those
17 cases I think there's epidemiological evidence after
18 the sort of validation process is being conducted to
19 show that you were right.

20 In other words, if you take HIV as an
21 example, the effect on the marker is dramatic and the
22 effect on clinical outcomes has been dramatic and you

1 can see it in surveillance data in the U.S.

2 DR. SORENSEN: Yes.

3 DR. HUGHES: So I think in those contexts
4 for the types of interventions that were being studied
5 or evaluated, the risk of inappropriate approval is
6 probably minimal.

7 Now, having said that and if I take HIV as
8 an example, that's been demonstrated for antiviral
9 drugs within certain classes. That doesn't mean that
10 those same markers would work well for, say, immune
11 based therapies.

12 And I don't think, for instance, the FDA
13 would necessarily advocate the use of those markers
14 for immune based therapies.

15 DR. SORENSEN: Sure.

16 DR. HUGHES: So I think in some areas I
17 would consider the markers have been validated in the
18 sense that the risks of using those markers for
19 certain classes of interventions has been minimized.

20 DR. SORENSEN: Well, so then just to
21 finish my comment, I guess I wasn't counting exactly
22 how many studies were presented today, but I don't

1 think there were 25 randomized trials of this. At
2 least it doesn't look like we've got a validated
3 surrogate endpoint for brain imaging in Alzheimer's as
4 of yet.

5 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I think that probably
6 a large number of people in the room would agree with
7 that statement.

8 I have a question for any of the invited
9 imagers or anyone else.

10 We've talked about human studies today and
11 we've seen some interesting human data, although not
12 25. Has there been any work done with animal models to
13 show that these interventions and these measurements
14 may be relevant? And if so, can someone share some of
15 that with us?

16 DR. De CARLI: It's not my own data, but
17 there's mouse models showing that there is brain
18 atrophy accompanying the progression of the disease.
19 They were abstracts presented at Stockholm. I don't
20 know that they've become full papers, but I think they
21 will be shortly. But there is some preliminary animal
22 data that shows atrophy associated with the

1 progression of the disease.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: And is there any data
3 that shows that interventions, for example the
4 vaccination mice, has anyone imaged their hippocampal
5 volume or --

6 DR. De CARLI: I haven't seen that data
7 yet.

8 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Or their NAA?

9 DR. De CARLI: I haven't seen it.

10 MS. ROBERTS: Having applied it to
11 therapeutic modality, but rather than using FDG PET,
12 we used FDG autoradiography and PDAPP transgenic mice
13 and found that they had a preferential and progressive
14 decline in posterior cingulate glucose metabolism, the
15 one brain region that is homologous to that in the
16 humans suggesting that dysfunctional brain imaging
17 measure might provide a way to track disease
18 progression in the animals and screen candidate
19 treatments. But that needs to be extended to other
20 mouse strains and confirmed in other studies.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Small?

22 DR. SMALL: We've also done studies with

1 transgenic Alzheimer's mice with FDDNP with
2 autoradiography and found increased cortical signal
3 compared to control mice.

4 One of the challenges with micro-PET is
5 that the mouse head tends to be a bit too small to
6 pick up the signal. So if we could get some good
7 transgenic rats, we might be able to get a little bit
8 farther, they tend have bigger brains.

9 DR. FOX: With your permission, I'd like
10 just to make a comment on the question from Dr.
11 Sorensen. Would that be all right?

12 The example given of hypertension is
13 perhaps the -- in terms of number of patients, perhaps
14 the most validated surrogate. I think it would be
15 worthwhile to think about some of the hypothetical
16 possibilities that we've drawn up about brain imaging
17 as a surrogate, for which I accept there are lot of
18 possibilities where you could alter the surrogate
19 without altering the outcome.

20 But if we take hypertension, venesection,
21 massive venesection would probably reduce your blood
22 pressure but might not alter the outcome in the way

1 you would hope.

2 So I think it's always possible to put out
3 some possible hypothetical example of where the
4 surrogate would fail, and it's all down to
5 understanding or trying to understand the pathological
6 cascade. So I think, you know, a massive venesection
7 might not be a good effect on clinical outcome, but
8 would effect blood pressure.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

10 Let me try and summarize and then everyone
11 can tell me how I mis-summarized.

12 I mean, it sounds to me from the
13 discussion that we've heard so far and the invited
14 speakers who showed us data that overall the general
15 sentiment is the best way to validate a surrogate
16 marker would be in human studies by combining multiple
17 studies. And I seem to have heard a lot of calls for
18 putting imaging into ongoing clinical trials in order
19 to be able to do that.

20 Is the answer potentially to our question
21 that the best way to validate a marker is to continue
22 on doing human studies as opposed to trying any other

1 alternative approach?

2 Dr. Grundman?

3 DR. GRUNDMAN: Yes, I agree. I think we
4 need to do human studies. But I think what we really
5 need to do is a large multi-center type study where we
6 look at serial PET and MRI in conjunction with the
7 cognitive and clinical outcomes and see how they
8 predict the clinical outcomes in a really rigorous
9 prospective fashion. I think that would give a lot
10 more credence and credibility to the field in terms of
11 using them as a marker.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Which is basically how
13 the clinical trials for the most part are being done
14 now, at multiple sites. So superimposing it on the
15 trials would be a strategy as long as it met those
16 requirements?

17 DR. GRUNDMAN: Yes. I mean, the other
18 problem, you know, in terms of validating a marker, in
19 terms of requiring that a drug actually modify the
20 surrogate and modify the disease outcome is that, you
21 know, this may not be possible. We don't have drugs
22 right now that can do that. So I would say in the

1 absence of a drug effect that we can definitively
2 state has an effect on the outcome, even an
3 observational study, a large observational study that
4 could make the correlations between the PET and the
5 MRI and the clinical outcomes would be a reasonable
6 approach right now.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I have another
8 question, actually, for our invited speakers.

9 Dr. Fogel, did you have --

10 DR. FOGEL: Yes. It seems that I agree
11 with Dr. Sorensen that we don't really have a specific
12 surrogate at the present time that looks like we can
13 use. And I was wondering if maybe Dr. Hughes might be
14 able to address it.

15 Even though we don't have just one
16 singular surrogate, I guess I'm wondering in terms of
17 using a, for lack of a better word, a composite
18 surrogate? We've heard of a number of candidate
19 surrogates that one might be able to use. But I'm
20 wondering from a statistical standpoint, and I guess
21 from a study design standpoint, would it be better to
22 -- or how hard would it be to combine some of these

1 surrogates to make a composite surrogate, if you will,
2 weighted or unweighted and then use that composite
3 surrogate to be able to tell whether or not that goes
4 towards the clinical outcome? Because it doesn't seem
5 from looking at all the data that any one will do it.
6 But if we combine two or three and weighted it, or
7 however one wanted to do it, whether or not that might
8 be a useful approach to using surrogacy for clinical
9 outcome.

10 DR. HUGHES: I think that's an excellent
11 point. I think the way that you would validate a
12 composite would be exactly the same as you would
13 validate any individual measure. So I don't think it
14 changes the validation process. And you've got the
15 same problems with lack of information.

16 DR. FOGEL: Although if you have a number
17 of different, you know each one has a certain
18 percentage to correlate, for lack of a better word,
19 with the clinical outcome. And I guess I'm just
20 wondering if each one has that certain small
21 percentage, the intersection of all three might be
22 more specific than either one together. And I think

1 the crux of the problem here is that it's not
2 specific. These things can go awry in many different
3 ways.

4 I believe somebody talked about using
5 amphetamines to increase glucose uptake as opposed to
6 just being due to Alzheimer's. And I guess the
7 question is if we meet at the intersection of 3 or 4,
8 or however many people eventually decide might be a
9 good thing, that that intersection point might be the
10 goal that we want to reach rather than any individual
11 one.

12 DR. HUGHES: No, I think you're quite
13 right that you could create a composite which would be
14 much more specific. And I guess the way that you would
15 start going about that would be in, for instance,
16 natural history studies to create a prognostic
17 indicator based upon several measures which would be a
18 better predictor of ultimate outcome. And then having
19 done that, validate it in much the same way as you
20 would validate an individual measure within a clinical
21 trial.

22 DR. FOGEL: I mean, there's precedence in

1 the congestive heart failure world about using
2 composite endpoints to look at the efficacy of drugs.
3 And I'm just wondering whether or not a similar
4 framework might be useful in Alzheimer's Disease as
5 well. So it isn't like there's no precedent for it;
6 there is.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Provenzale, and
8 then Dr. Wolf.

9 DR. PROVENZALE: Thank you.

10 I think one of the fundamental issues
11 we're trying to grapple with here is how to make the
12 jump from a prognostic marker, even a very good
13 prognostic marker, to a surrogate marker. And I think
14 part of the discussion has gone along the lines of,
15 well, maybe if we combined a number of prognostic
16 markers, does that make a surrogate marker.

17 And I'd like to, you know, ask the
18 question of the group what is it that is presently or
19 what do people feel is presently lacking that would
20 make the difference, that would push us over the hump,
21 as I think Craig was getting at? And I don't think
22 the answer is simply just tacking on more and more

1 prognostic markers. But as Dr. Grundman kind of
2 pointed out, the problem is that we don't have a drug
3 that effectively treats this disease, so how do we
4 somehow pull surrogacy out of this? I'm sure it's
5 possible, but I think that's where we're stuck.

6 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Do you feel the need
7 to respond?

8 DR. GRUNDMAN: No. I was just going to
9 say, basically that's the problem, we're in a catch-
10 22. You're saying we can't have a surrogate unless we
11 have an effective drug. So once we have an effective
12 drug, we won't need a surrogate anymore.

13 DR. PROVENZALE: You have to pull yourself
14 up by your bootstraps, and how do we do that?

15 DR. SORENSEN: And you need 25 studies.

16 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Katz?

17 DR. KATZ: Well, I guess it matters what
18 you mean by all of this. Again, there are several
19 concepts. One is how do you validate a surrogate or
20 the question I probably would be more interested in
21 hearing responses from the Committee on is whether or
22 not anybody thinks that any of the surrogates proposed

1 today, or any other surrogates for that matter,
2 candidate surrogates have actually been validated in
3 the ways that Dr. Hughes talked about, and a I talked
4 a little bit about? I think I know the answer to
5 that question, but I still think it would be useful to
6 hear people talk about that.

7 As far as, you know, sort of this catch-
8 22, of course if we don't have a drug that has an
9 effect even on the surrogate, let alone whether we
10 know it has a clinical effect, of course we couldn't
11 approve such a drug. But as you've heard from various
12 people, we do have a standard, an alternative standard
13 for the approval of drugs, so called fast track drugs,
14 which we can impose.

15 Now, Mary Pendergast suggests that we must
16 impose it. I'm not sure. I'm not sure that there's
17 that much difference, quite frankly, in our views.

18 But nonetheless, there is a standard. And
19 that standard says reasonably likely to predict. So at
20 some point if you think that no candidate surrogates
21 actually have been validated, we have to discuss
22 whether or not anybody thinks that in the absence of

1 any clinical finding for a particular drug, whether or
2 not an effect on one of these potential candidate
3 surrogates is reasonably likely to predict. And then
4 if we pick a surrogate, let's say MRS or NAA or
5 whichever one you might pick -- you might pick none of
6 course -- but if you picked one, we could use that as
7 the standard to test the next drug that comes down the
8 pike. And it either will have an effect on the
9 surrogate or it won't.

10 So I don't think we have -- I think you
11 have to worry about having a drug that does this when
12 you talk about validating a surrogate. But if you want
13 to impose the standard of reasonably likely which
14 permits the approval without expressly and explicitly
15 without validation, then you'd pick one, and we'd use
16 it.

17 So, I don't think we have to worry so much
18 about the so-called catch-22 or the absence so far of
19 such a drug.

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I'd like to give Dr.
21 Wolf a chance to speak. But then would it be helpful
22 to you, Dr. Katz, if we sort went around the table and

1 let each person express whether or not they think any
2 of the images that they've seen today have been
3 validated for use as a surrogate and if so, which
4 ones?

5 DR. KATZ: Yes.

6 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Dr. Wolf?

7 DR. WOLF: Well, my question will address
8 this partially. Because one of the problems we have
9 with many of the imaging modalities we have seen is
10 that the techniques and procedures that were used for
11 many of them were quite different. And although we
12 have a number of studies that use, for example, MRI,
13 because they use different protocols they are not
14 strictly comparable.

15 So one of the problems we need in
16 developing the prospective studies is to have a
17 uniform, well thought out protocol so that we can
18 compare studies across multi-centers. And right now we
19 have a number of common studies that use the
20 technology, but which are done in a different manner
21 and therefore, are not necessarily strictly
22 comparable.

1 So, for example, we have seen some data
2 where study X got positive results, study Y got
3 negative results. And they're probably both done
4 correctly. But because they were doing things in a
5 slightly different manner, their results came out
6 differently.

7 So this is one of the problems that we
8 have to face. I mean, what is the time resolution,
9 what is the spatial resolution, what's the degree of
10 localization; what are a lot of these parameters we
11 use in imaging modalities and how comparable are they
12 from one side to another.

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Wolf.

14 I think that Dr. Katz actually gave us two
15 separate questions, and I'd like to sort of sort them
16 out as we go around the table and let everybody give
17 their opinion.

18 So the first question is have any of these
19 markers been validated for use as a surrogate, at
20 least on the level that the individuals believe it
21 should be. The second question, which we will take up
22 later, is the reasonably likely possibility that any

1 of these markers may be useful, and which of those
2 markers have met that level of standard.

3 So, to begin with, can we start with the
4 right side of the table and we will give everyone an
5 opportunity to answer the question whether or not they
6 think any of these modalities have been validated as a
7 surrogate marker in the disease of Alzheimer's.

8 Dr. Provenzale, I think --

9 DR. PROVENZALE: It's my opinion that none
10 of these have been validated at present as a surrogate
11 marker.

12 DR. FOGEL: No, I don't think any one of
13 them have been validated either, although I would like
14 to at some point get back to the concept of whether or
15 not by a meta-analysis one could use a composite, and
16 the data may even be there it would be valid but we
17 don't know it because the analysis hasn't been done, a
18 combination of various surrogates.

19 DR. VAN BELLE: I don't think any evidence
20 has been presented yet that would convince me. And
21 especially because I think as we heard this morning,
22 and I think this makes sense, you would only be able

1 to establish effectiveness if you had a series of
2 randomized clinical trials.

3 On that point, given the claim for
4 improved power, it should be relatively easy to
5 incorporate these candidate surrogate endpoints into
6 clinical trials because presumably they're going to
7 have bigger power than some of the other clinical
8 endpoints.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Good point.

10 Dr. Penn?

11 DR. PENN: I think for all effective
12 purposes the MRI quantitative measurements of atrophy
13 have been validated for being quantitative measures of
14 atrophy; just that. And that it is reasonable to use
15 those as a surrogate. And that it does, in fact,
16 measure disease and that within 10 or 15 years we will
17 be looking at the disease that way rather than looking
18 at clinical manifestations. And it's going to be a
19 painful thing to go through this transition, but I
20 think that it's very likely that it'll happen in the
21 same way it's happening in MS now for using MRI to
22 show the disease itself.

1 You know, there were different regions of the PET scan
2 that showed decreased metabolic rates and, you know,
3 posterior cingulate frontal, temporal, you know. I'm
4 not sure which, was it the whole scan, is it part of
5 the scan? What particular segment would you be
6 looking that? We saw some measures that correlated on
7 the left side of the brain that correlated better with
8 the MSSE than others.

9 I think at this point we just don't know
10 which measures even of the PET scan are the best or
11 most closely associated with the outcome measures that
12 we're interested in in a clinical trial.

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Wolinsky?

14 DR. WOLINSKY: So the short answer is no,
15 these are not validated surrogates. The longer
16 answer, which I feel compelled to give, is that there
17 is very intriguing data that's been presented here
18 and outside of the room that says that quantitative
19 image analysis and functional imaging of various types
20 is our only portal to the pathology of brain disease.
21 And I'm not at all comfortable that any of our
22 current "clinical outcomes" are more reliable than

1 these portals will be in the long run. And, in fact,
2 I'm very discouraged that at least some of the things
3 that I deal with are not telling us a good picture of
4 what goes on.

5 The issue, though, is a little bit
6 different and comes back to the first answer, which
7 is, no, these are not proven surrogates, they can't be
8 in the definitions that we've been given to work
9 under. And maybe after we get around the table if
10 there's time for other things, we could maybe think
11 about more novel ways to use these kinds of critical
12 tools in trial design that might be more useful in
13 dissecting what happens in trials. But that's a
14 longer statement.

15 DR. CHIU: Up to now, the clinical imaging
16 -- because I'm stating from an MI point of view, and
17 we read the MI and then we do a profusion, we do a PET
18 scan. And we do see it. Actually, today it's
19 listening to lectures. We lack of understanding what
20 MI can do. So we should have more education in this
21 regard. Because MI up to now, it's throughout whole
22 United States. It's only you have 1.5 test results.

1 We don't have to go any -- you know -- good scanner.
2 And we can perform it, we can really see the cortical
3 atrophy. We do see a hippocampus abnormality, even
4 though not specific for AD. But we do see the changes.

5 So I believe in the MI image and PET and
6 the fusion image.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So are you saying they
8 have been validated or they just have potential
9 promise, need further study?

10 DR. CHIU: From our center's point of
11 view, the clinicians who believe in that, we continue
12 to --

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So you believe that
14 they have been adequately validated as surrogate
15 markers for use in drug trials?

16 DR. CHIU: That's correct.

17 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Ramsey?

18 DR. RAMSEY: I would agree with Drs.
19 Grundman and Wolinsky, and for the same reasons that
20 they gave, but I'll withhold my opinion from PET since
21 I don't know enough about it.

22 I hesitate a little bit because I think

1 there are a lot of people behind me who are probably a
2 lot smarter than I am who think that they are valid
3 markers. So that bothers me a little bit. But even as
4 they were presenting their information, I kept
5 feeling, as Dr. Chiu did, that I want to see more
6 images, can I see a little more about that. What
7 about the T2 weighted images, are there a lot of hyper
8 increased signal intensity areas, is that what's
9 really depressing the NAA? What else is going on? Do
10 they have seizures, is that what's really affecting
11 the temporal lobe?

12 So all of those concerns. And maybe it's
13 just because in this short period of time we can't
14 present all the data that's out there, but I feel that
15 from what we saw and what's available, it hasn't
16 really validated as an acceptable surrogate.

17 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Beam?

18 DR. BEAM: My short answer is simply that
19 I don't know. I wish I could say yes or no at this
20 point in time, but given the data that I've seen in
21 the short period that we've been here, I just can't
22 make this determination right now.

1 I would like to abstain from the question
2 on the basis of simple ignorance. I would like to
3 have more discussion about this and perhaps a longer
4 presentation of the existing data might lead us to a
5 different conclusion in the future.

6 DR. WOLF: My concern is that I'm not sure
7 how valid and how meaningful the clinical data are and
8 to what extent they are definitive and they are truly
9 a gold standard.

10 If we go to the basis that the current
11 clinical procedures are an absolute gold standard,
12 then I'm not sure the imaging modalities are yet
13 proven to be equivalent. If on the other side, we
14 have concern that the clinical measurements are also
15 fraught with a lot of uncertainty, then probably the
16 imaging modalities are close in uncertainty. And
17 under the circumstances I'm not quite sure to say yes
18 we can discard them. I think we need to consider them.

19 I think we need to for each drug we need to consider
20 the weight of the evidence.

21 And if imaging modalities provide enough
22 supporting evidence that reinforces and supports some

1 of the clinical data, then they must be considered as
2 part of the package.

3 As single systems because they are not
4 part of the traditional standards, I don't think we
5 want to go for that. But at the same time, we need to
6 continue looking at them because, like Dr. Wolinsky
7 said, I don't think we have a good measurement at the
8 present with the clinical outcome.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Dr. Sorensen?

10 DR. SORENSEN: Yes, it's also my opinion
11 that the standard for validation of surrogate endpoint
12 has not been met by any of the data we've seen so far.

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

14 Dr. Kim?

15 DR. KIM: From the data presented today
16 and some of the literatures that are available, I see
17 changes but I'm yet to make the connection between the
18 changes that we see here on the data and what we see
19 it as a connection between that change and the AD. So
20 I'm still yet to be convinced with that.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

22 Did you want to --

1 DR. VAN BELLE: No. I think we got a
2 pretty clear view of whether or not people in general
3 think that any of these have been validated in the
4 sense that we've been talking about. And that's very
5 helpful.

6 If I can move to the next question, which
7 is, given that the consensus is that none of these
8 have been validated, the question then arises whether
9 or not we should rely on the drug's effect on a
10 surrogate -- I'll leave for the moment which one or
11 which ones -- whether we should rely on the effect on
12 the surrogate solely in the absence of clinical
13 changes to support the approval of a treatment for
14 Alzheimer's Disease.

15 As I pointed out earlier, and as Mary
16 Pendergast pointed out, we have language both in the
17 regulations and in the statute, in the Act, the law,
18 that say that we at the very least can approve a drug
19 on the basis of an effect on a surrogate that is
20 reasonably likely to predict a clinical benefit or to
21 represent the clinical benefit like, for example,
22 progression.

1 I know you've heard the term all morning
2 and afternoon "reasonably likely." And, of course, I
3 can't give you a lot of guidance as to what that
4 means, although the language in the regulations talk
5 about epidemiologic, pathophysiologic or other sorts
6 of evidence. That's not very helpful. But the
7 question now given that you believe that no surrogate
8 is validated is should we rely on the effect on a
9 surrogate in the absence of a clinical change at this
10 point, at this time, to approve a drug for Alzheimer's
11 Disease, which if you say yes, you have had to have
12 concluded that it was reasonably likely to predict or
13 to represent a clinical change. And if you do say
14 yes, I'd be very interested to know how you've come to
15 that decision.

16 But that's the question: Can we approve a
17 drug on the basis of an effect on an unvalidated
18 surrogate in the absence of a showing of a clinical
19 effect?

20 And again, I would ask you when you think
21 about that to take into consideration Mary's point,
22 which was that there is a belief, anyway, that a drug

1 that would have an effect on progression may not have
2 an effect that can be seen clinically very early.
3 Right now the symptomatic treatments can show effects
4 in 6 weeks, 3 months, 6 months certainly. But there is
5 a question as to whether or not a drug that has an
6 effect on the underlying progression as represented,
7 perhaps, by a surrogate will show clinical benefit
8 early.

9 So, anyway, that's the question we
10 critically need you to discuss.

11 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Van Belle?

12 DR. VAN BELLE: Apropos to that point,
13 I've been pondering a graph that Dr. De Carli showed
14 from the Framingham study where he has data relating
15 the brain volume from age 30 to age 95, basically I
16 don't know whether you remember that graph or not.
17 But it's clear that there was a very steady
18 progression of decline in brain volume from age 30 on.

19 I wonder if he had superimposed on that,
20 say, the MMSE that might have been estimated at the
21 same time, whether that would have shown a decline as
22 well or whether that's pretty standard?

1 The point I'm trying to make is that I'm
2 not convinced yet that changes in brain volume are
3 necessarily associated with changes in cognition. And
4 I think that's really a prerequisite for dealing with
5 one of these imaging surrogates as a possible modality
6 for a clinical endpoint.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

8 Dr. Sorensen?

9 DR. SORENSEN: Yes. I'd like to respond to
10 Dr. Katz.

11 I think -- I was hoping you were trying to
12 set up a kind of a straw man by saying is there any
13 chance that one would be happy with an agent that
14 didn't have a clinical benefit but did have an MRI
15 benefit. And certainly if one had the option to have
16 both a clinical benefit and an imaging benefit, you
17 would certainly take that option.

18 And so my initial response was of course
19 not, that wouldn't be feasible. But then I got to
20 thinking about kind of potential scenarios where the
21 answer -- where I could try to find a way to say yes
22 to that. And the best analogy I could come up with in

1 the few moments is the coded stems that we've seen
2 such dramatic results from angiographically, and yet
3 it might take, you know, years to provide that their
4 clinical outcome had some meaningful benefit in, say,
5 survival of patients.

6 And so I guess I can imagine an scenario
7 where someone might have a complete cessation of
8 atrophy that had been, you know, documented before
9 they were on the drug and then they stopped. And that
10 the MMSEs or the ADAS Cog tests were trending towards
11 a positive impact, but they hadn't actually reached a
12 positive impact. And so you'd have to say there is no
13 evidence that statistically that there was a clinical
14 benefit.

15 You know, would I want to at that point
16 say to patients that this drug couldn't be approved?
17 I think at that point I'd probably go squishy and say
18 "Well, let's look at the safety profile, let's look at
19 some of the other mitigating factors." Because we
20 don't really have good tools to understand what's
21 going on in the brain. And if this one marker, whether
22 it was the ADAS Cog score that we knows it has some --

1 some challenges or whether it was an imaging score
2 showed a lot of benefits. Even if the other ones
3 didn't. I would hate to close the door on that.

4 So, I think that the challenge of
5 prospectively defining what that is, what that
6 reasonableness is, I think is very hard. But to say
7 there's no scenario at all under which I could come up
8 a situation where I didn't have a clinical benefit,
9 but I did have an imaging benefit, would I never allow
10 that to lead to an approval? I don't think I'm ready
11 to quite close that off completely.

12 DR. KATZ: I'm not -- if I can respond.

13 Yes, I'm not asking whether or not there
14 is -- it's possible at some point or there is some
15 imaging marker that at some point maybe, you know, I'm
16 not asking if we should close the door forever and all
17 time, or even if we should close it now. I'm asking
18 should we open it now, really.

19 I'm saying right now do you think that
20 there is an imaging modality, a surrogate marker if a
21 drug was shown to affect it beneficially but have no
22 clinical effect in a trial of some reasonable

1 duration; whether or not those sets of facts should
2 allow us or should force us to approve a drug for
3 Alzheimer's Disease now.

4 DR. SORENSEN: Okay. So you're not closing
5 it quite -- sorry. I'll just finish the point if
6 that's all right.

7 I see. I thought you were going to try to
8 take -- peel away from one extreme down to sort of the
9 reasonableness issue. And I guess I would still say
10 that those markers that could lead to success that
11 would I think be compelling evidence that a drug might
12 have benefit, could even be the ones we've seen today
13 as unvalidated as they were. If somebody came to me
14 with a set of data that was large and the imaging was
15 done well, and they had a logical scientific argument,
16 and they just barely missed by their clinical
17 performance scores, I'd certainly be very tempted to
18 seriously consider that, and would have to weigh in on
19 other aspects. I'd have to look carefully at it and I
20 wouldn't want to close the door to that.

21 DR. WOLF: I would like to support what Dr. Sorensen
22 just said and expand it a little bit.

1 If the imaging modality shows definite
2 positive results and the clinical outcome is not
3 deteriorating, does not show a significant
4 deterioration, then that drug may be considered
5 seriously.

6 If on the other side there is a positive
7 imaging outcome but clinically the patients continue
8 deteriorating, then obviously the imaging modality
9 cannot be weighed over the clinical arena. But the
10 question is is when we have the borderline situation,
11 whether there's no significant deterioration from the
12 clinical point of view.

13 One of the things we don't know is what is
14 a temporal relationship of what we measure. Are the
15 imaging modalities giving us information that is
16 earlier or later than what we manifested
17 clinically? And if in the case that the imaging
18 modalities give information that manifests itself at
19 an earlier stage, then shorter trials may reveal
20 something that the clinical trial just have not caught
21 up with.

22 So, again, it's something that needs to be

1 left open depending on the correlation between the
2 clinical and the nonvalidated imaging modality.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Well, I agree with
4 both of the previous speakers, but actually I would
5 like to contract the discussion back down a little
6 bit. And if I understand Dr. Katz' question, I would
7 like to respond.

8 As a person who works in Alzheimer's
9 Disease and sees these patients and understands what
10 the images look like in these patients, I really am
11 absolutely -- I mean, I completely understand the
12 correlation between the imaging and the patient's
13 status. But what I don't find convincing, I think,
14 and I've been trying to find all day, and I do think
15 in the future we might have but I really believe very
16 strongly we don't at the moment, is any evidence that
17 makes me think that it is "reasonably likely" that
18 altering these markers would necessarily have an
19 effect on the disease.

20 I'm not convinced that we've seen anything
21 here that couldn't just turn out to be hair color, and
22 that aging would still go on and death would still

1 happen, and the hair would be black or the hippocampus
2 would be bigger.

3 I think that superficially it sounds very
4 tantalizing to assume that these things track very
5 strongly with disease state, but I don't think I've
6 been shown any evidence that makes me feel confident
7 in saying it's reasonably likely that altering these
8 parameters would have that effect.

9 I'd especially -- I want everybody around
10 the table to try and give their thoughts. So, can I
11 try going around again?

12 DR. PROVENZALE: Well, I was asked for my
13 short answer to the last question, and I gave just a
14 short answer.

15 But it's clear to me that probably one of
16 the imaging techniques or a combination of imaging
17 techniques that were presented today will prove very
18 valuable in assessment of therapies for this disease.

19 And so to get to the question when or under what
20 circumstances should one feel comfortable relying on
21 one of these imaging techniques as a reasonably likely
22 to be successful surrogate marker, I would say that

1 there are probably a number of venues under which if
2 well controlled prospective randomized trials in,
3 let's say, that involved multiple sites all using the
4 same techniques, the same pulse sequences, let's say,
5 or the same PET imaging sequence, if they showed
6 overwhelming evidence that one of these markers --
7 let's use hippocampal volume as an example.

8 Obviously, if we're talking about
9 volumetrics, we could be talking about the whole
10 temporal lobe, we could be talking about the whole
11 brain, we could be just talking about small areas of
12 the brain.

13 But, for instance, if there were a study
14 in which a therapeutic agent was in a randomized
15 controlled trial given subjects who were at high risk
16 for developing AD but who at the beginning of the
17 study all had normal hippocampal volumes, and if the
18 study were executed properly and if a big difference
19 were seen in the rates of change of decrease in
20 hippocampal volumes, that would be to me fairly
21 compelling evidence.

22 Obviously, as Dr. Wolf pointed out, we'd

1 have to take the clinical into consideration; that
2 goes without saying. If the hippocampal volumes
3 remain stable but the MMSE were deteriorating, that
4 would be a different situation. But to me that would
5 be very provocative and promising information.

6 Unfortunately, I think that we're stuck
7 with a disease that progresses relatively slowly over
8 time. And so we would not expect to see a dramatic
9 change, a stabilization or improvement in MMSEs over
10 months or a year or two. And so we have to, I think,
11 more or less rely on markers such as this.

12 So although they're not validated, I think
13 they offer as someone put it, that's our window into
14 looking at this disease. I don't know which one it
15 is. I think it's quite possible that a combination of
16 the two, let's say thin section MR imaging for
17 volumetric analysis with coregistered PET imaging or
18 coregistered MR spectroscopy and PET imaging, or all
19 three techniques together.

20 Although I don't think these are
21 validated, I think we have to somehow figure out how
22 we're going to use them to advance the field.

1 DR. FOGEL: I thank you.

2 Well, you know, because a surrogate by our
3 definition means that we have to have an intervention
4 that reliability predicts the clinical outcome, we
5 obviously don't have in my opinion. So what all these
6 great tests that we've been talking about falls into
7 the realm of prognostic marker than surrogate. And so
8 when we talk about reasonably likely to help the
9 disease, we're really talking about reasonably likely
10 using prognostic markers rather than surrogate
11 markers.

12 And I guess I have a question for Dr.
13 Katz, and that is we've heard a number of times
14 already that these "surrogate markers" can be used in
15 Phase II trials as drug picks to go on to further
16 evaluation in Phase III trials. And we're essentially
17 we're being asked is do we want to take this out of
18 the realm of Phase II trials and enlarge this to Phase
19 IV trials be unleashing it on the public. And so I
20 guess I'm wondering how comfortable the FDA feels
21 about taking stuff from Phase II to Phase IV on the
22 basis of these prognostic markers?

1 DR. KATZ: Well, I think that's the
2 question we're asking you folks. What we want to
3 know, and I don't really -- that's post-marketing.
4 But Phase II, Phase III, people have their own
5 idiosyncratic definitions of what those mean.

6 My question to the Committee is do you
7 think it's appropriate at this time to base an
8 approval of a treatment for Alzheimer's Disease on the
9 basis of a change on one of these candidate surrogate
10 markers in the absence of any clinical change? I'm
11 talking about the definitive trials on which approval
12 would be based. So that's the question I'm asking.

13 DR. FOGEL: Under the most likely
14 scenario?

15 DR. KATZ: Whether or not an effect on any
16 of these surrogates. And by the way, for those who
17 think that these surrogates are reasonably likely, it
18 would be very useful to hear which ones do you think
19 are.

20 But, yes, under the reasonably likely
21 standard, whatever that means. Do you think it's
22 reasonably likely that an effect on the surrogate in

1 the absence of a clinical finding is reasonably likely
2 to predict a useful clinical outcome.

3 DR. FOGEL: And I guess in my opinion it
4 falls, again, back to that we're dealing with do we
5 have prognostic markers. Because those are the ones
6 that would be reasonably likely to effect the disease.
7 And we have a number of them that have been prognostic
8 -- have been shown by data to be prognostic, meaning
9 that they don't have an intervention but that have
10 been shown that the marker itself has shown to change
11 or to differentiate normal from disease state.

12 And I guess in my opinion from listening
13 to all the data and reviewing some of the literature
14 that we were given, I would vote for hippocampal
15 volume and FDG. But, again, that would be under the
16 reasonably likely scenario and not necessarily as a
17 surrogate.

18 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: But just so I make
19 sure I understand your position, Dr. Fogel. If a study
20 was brought forth today that showed that by giving
21 somebody a compound you could alter their hippocampal
22 volume and their FDG PET, say both of them, but no

1 clinical change, would you be in favor of approving
2 that drug for the treatment of Alzheimer's Disease?

3 DR. FOGEL: Under the reasonably likely
4 phrase, the answer would be yes you would do that
5 because it would fall strictly under that definition,
6 because it would be a prognostic marker.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Yes. But whatever
8 suggests that altering that prognostic markers makes a
9 difference, is guess what I --

10 DR. FOGEL: Right. See, the point is that
11 if you saw an alteration that would then take it into
12 the realm of surrogate rather than prognostic marker.
13 And the fact that -- you're saying that this compound
14 actually changes the --

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I'm saying, we give
16 you the drug, you've got Alzheimer's Disease, you get
17 the drug, your hippocampus gets bigger now on imaging.

18 DR. FOGEL: Right. But there's no
19 correlation between the intervention and the outcome
20 relative to the marker. So it still leaves it in the
21 realm of the prognostic marker. And if it leaves it
22 in the realm of the prognostic marker, then under the

1 reasonably likely phraseology that we're being charged
2 with, the answer is yes, I would vote for that.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Dr. Van Belle?

4 DR. VAN BELLE: I would be reluctant to
5 approve because of the two requirements that we need,
6 namely some linkage between the imaging modality and
7 the clinical outcome, and then some information about
8 the imaging modality and the disease progression or
9 disease state. And so at this time I think the
10 imaging work is clearly crucial to studying disease
11 state and disease process. But I don't think we're
12 there yet at the clinical level.

13 While I have the floor, may I make one
14 small additional comment? Somebody earlier mentioned
15 the situation where the imaging modality would have
16 been significant in a clinical trial and the clinical
17 evidence borderlined. I think it was one of the
18 speakers on the other side of the table mentioned
19 that.

20 Some kind of analysis of co-variants with
21 the co-variant being the imaging modality might have
22 been one way that the precision might have been

1 improved and would be based on the assumption that
2 cognition or change in cognition was related to the
3 imaging characteristics. So there are actually ways
4 to deal with this statistically. It's a small point,
5 but nevertheless it might make a trial a little bit
6 more sensitive.

7 Thank you.

8 DR. PENN: I think we're seeing here is a
9 shift in a general opinion about where we should take
10 the risks and benefits for Alzheimer's and general
11 neurodegeneration diseases, and that's what the law
12 asks us to do, which is be willing to make a shift
13 towards the risk of putting out drugs that are worse,
14 don't work, don't correlate with the eventual clinical
15 outcomes that we'd like to have them have.

16 And I think the whole question of what's a
17 reasonable situation in which we would approve such a
18 drug depends upon whether or not we can really find
19 out about that drug in the next X number of years with
20 a Phase IV study that works. Because if we release a
21 drug that has marginal clinical benefit that shows
22 results with a surrogate that we're using, it seems to

1 me that the only safe way to find out whether that
2 drug really is good is to do what we've been doing,
3 which is the standard type of thing what we've been
4 doing all along, which is require efficacy and safety
5 data over a fairly long period of time. And then
6 we'll have safer drugs. But we're going to miss a
7 number of drugs that we could have approved earlier
8 and found out in a Phase IV whether they worked or
9 not.

10 So if we have the machinery to check up on
11 what is actually happening in the field after a drug
12 is released, that's fine. But I have my doubts as to
13 whether we have that machinery in hand now to do that.
14 We can require certain things of drug companies and so
15 forth, but try and get somebody not to take that drug
16 or to follow up a double-blind study after it's been
17 released with the impression that it was released
18 because we think it works; it's going to be
19 practically very hard to do. And that, I think, is
20 the real bind that we're having here.

21 And I think everybody says correctly that
22 we don't a surrogate marker that's been proven to be a

1 gold standard or that morphs into, as I said, the real
2 thing, which is representing the disease. And that's
3 obvious. But the question is where along the line do
4 we make the reasonable judgment that we can go ahead
5 with safety releasing this drug knowing that this
6 hypothetical drug that works on the "disease process,"
7 whether it's worth that risk. And that's a practical
8 question whether the FDA can later enforce the proper
9 studies to be done and be willing to quickly put on an
10 quickly take off something.

11 DR. KATZ: I'd just say that those
12 mechanism exist technically. In fact, they're
13 requirements if we would approve a drug on the basis
14 of a surrogate that's reasonably likely to predict the
15 clinical benefit, there is a requirement that, as Mary
16 pointed out, that the sponsors perform studies to
17 validate the surrogate in Phase IV.

18 Now, it may be that from a practical point
19 of view that's very difficult to do in any given case.

20 I think when the regulations were written, it sort of
21 anticipated that those validation studies were well on
22 their way towards being completed at the time of

1 approval.

2 Here, at least some people it sounds like
3 believe that those studies need not be underway at the
4 time of approval and whether or not they could
5 actually be done, practically, for the reasons you
6 suggest, I don't know. But there are regulatory
7 mechanisms to require them, technically.

8 DR. PENN: But if I were a company and I
9 had ten years more to go on my patent, I would take at
10 least 10 years to figure out whether it worked. And I
11 --

12 DR. KATZ: Well, I think we'd have
13 something to say about that.

14 DR. PENN: Yes, I know. But, I mean it's
15 not an easy environment in which to deal with. And
16 that becomes -- so it becomes a question of the real
17 specific facts with a real drug as opposed to just
18 sort of generally saying, well we'll accept this or we
19 won't accept this. I think everybody's going to have
20 trouble turning down a drug that makes the hippocampus
21 a lot bigger and clearly in a clean study does, and we
22 have data that the patients certainly aren't getting

1 worse and it's looking like it's coming into
2 significance. But, clearly, no one wants to just go
3 with a hippocampal drug with no clinical -- what we've
4 classified in the past clinical outcome data.

5 So it depends on the specific case. And I
6 think until you get a case like that, we can't answer
7 the question in a reasonable fashion.

8 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I guess I want to make
9 a couple more comments.

10 I mean, I actually think I could not be
11 overly impressed by a drug that makes a hippocampus
12 bigger. Because this disease does not just effect the
13 hippocampus.

14 I think that in considering this I've been
15 contrasting it with a disease where I actually feel
16 like imaging has a role as a surrogate marker
17 potentially, and that's multiple sclerosis. And there,
18 at least in my concept of the disease, the number and
19 size of lesions can be important in a way that I can
20 more easily see.

21 Although I know that the hippocampus is
22 part of Alzheimer's Disease, it's not the only part of

1 Alzheimer's Disease. And so I can very easily imagine
2 that particularly when we're talking about a single
3 marker, that it actually might have the possibility of
4 being actually reasonably unlikely that effecting any
5 single marker will necessarily have a major effect on
6 the disease. Because this is a disorder that effects
7 the entire brain, extracellular, intercellular, almost
8 all the parts, neurochemistry and otherwise.

9 So, that's the nature of my concerns in
10 approving anything that only effected a single marker.

11 DR. GRUNDMAN: I'd sort of echo I think
12 that opinion.

13 I think also in the realm of Alzheimer's
14 Disease clinical trials for demonstrating progression,
15 I don't think that they'd be overly onerous to show
16 some clinical efficacy. I think, you know, we have
17 instruments. We have the CDR sum of boxes. We have
18 the CGIC. We have the ADAS Cog. We know what their
19 rates of progression are over, say, one year or 18
20 months. And I think we can design trials to
21 demonstrate a one-third decline or some clinically
22 relevant efficacy outcome measure and see whether or

1 not the imaging supports that clinical conclusion
2 without using the imaging marker as the sole
3 criterion.

4 Now, it gets more complicated when you
5 move to prevention. Because there, I think, it
6 requires much larger sample sizes and smaller effects.

7 I'll stop there for the time being.

8 DR. WOLINSKY: I think it depends -- I've
9 got to be careful with words. So we're not talking
10 about surrogates anymore. We're just talking about
11 anatomical measures of disease or biochemical measures
12 of disease?

13 DR. KATZ: Well, I'd call it --

14 DR. WOLINSKY: Because we had to throw the
15 surrogates off the table?

16 DR. KATZ: No, no. I'd call them
17 unvalidated surrogates.

18 DR. WOLINSKY: Okay. Okay. Became
19 semantics could really get us into trouble here if
20 we're not careful.

21 I would say I actually wouldn't -- if I
22 was in your seat and somebody came to me and said

1 okay, I want to use one of these markers as a primary
2 outcome measure and I want you to be able to tell me
3 in advance if I won on that, that you'll give me
4 approval even if I lose on my clinicals, I would say
5 fine. Pick atrophy because I don't think we're going
6 to get a brain Viagra that's going to blow up the size
7 of the brain in about 15 minutes. So that you would
8 actually have a shorter term study that would not
9 allow you to actually get a clinical correlate.

10 Now, it might be a little bit more
11 uncomfortable if you pick something like PET scanning,
12 depending on what the law again was, or if you picked
13 spectroscopic marker. Because there may be other
14 things that could begun to normalize or reverse those
15 kinds of changes. And in a short term study you might
16 see a change in that that might or might not have a
17 clinical correlate.

18 So I think, again, it becomes the
19 practicality of what that marker is, what the expected
20 time course is, how long it's going to show and how
21 likely is it to be linked with the clinical outcome at
22 least to a near miss level.

1 So I don't think that this is as scary as
2 it sounds, just because of the nature of the
3 technology right now.

4 DR. CHIU: I still strongly believe you
5 measure modality, you know -- better than MRI or PET
6 scan combined. You cannot use CT, you cannot use x-
7 ray. And we don't treat patient AD just based on the
8 MRI findings. We need clinical, you know.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Actually, I think that
10 that's Dr. Katz' question; Should we consider
11 approval a drug that effects the imaging of whatever
12 sort or however many different image modalities you
13 choose, but does not have a clinical outcome.

14 DR. CHIU: Okay. Single MRI imaging, you
15 cannot judge from that. You need to see with
16 examination. You cannot just judge one. If you do
17 blind study and you treat a patient as AD, but you
18 have it today, you have a --- 6 months, you're able to
19 see the effect of the medication. You can just from
20 one study.

21 So to me I think what else can you do?
22 You don't have any other modality, imaging modality.

1 So I do believe this the most powerful imaging
2 modality.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So you would support a
4 drug approval based on only longitudinal imaging
5 studies without clinical demonstration of any clinical
6 changes?

7 DR. CHIU: Definitely. What I need to see
8 is a study, not just single.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Mr. Ramsey?

10 DR. RAMSEY: I'll give the short answer. I
11 would not approve a drug. That would be too much of a
12 leap of faith for me to say that it would be likely to
13 have an effect when, in fact, you can't see any
14 effect. And I would defer to Jack Welsh, who I know
15 is a little bit out of favor. But one of his sayings
16 was "to accept reality as it is, not as you wish it
17 was." And that's what I would say.

18 So, no.

19 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Ramsey.
20 Your brevity especially is appreciated.

21 Dr. Beam?

22 DR. BEAM: I guess my answer is a question

1 for Dr. Katz.

2 Dr. Katz, if this were to happen, what
3 would go on the label as that drug as far as a claim
4 for what the drug does?

5 DR. KATZ: Well, I have no personal
6 experience with approving drugs on the basis of
7 surrogates. It might say something like decreases
8 hippocampal atrophy, or something along those lines.
9 But we wouldn't approve it in the first place if we
10 didn't think that that meant something clinically. In
11 other words, reasonably likely at the least to predict
12 a clinical outcome.

13 So what exactly the language would be, I
14 don't know. But we wouldn't approve it, as I say, in
15 the first place unless we thought that language was
16 reasonably interpreted to mean it had an important
17 clinical effect.

18 DR. BEAM: Well, if the language said
19 simply that this maintains volume, for example, and
20 doctors believe that this is associated with positive
21 outcome for Alzheimer's patients, something like that,
22 I think I could go along with that approval process.

1 DR. KATZ: Again, the specific language is
2 -- it's certainly important, obviously. But the
3 fundamental question is whether or not we ought to
4 approve it in the first place.

5 Drugs can do lots of things and effect
6 lots of outcomes that we can measure, but we would not
7 necessarily approve a drug on the basis of its effect
8 on some serum marker or something if it didn't mean
9 anything clinically. So we still have to bite the
10 bullet, in effect.

11 DR. BEAM: Right.

12 DR. KATZ: I mean, we have to decide first
13 and foremost fundamentally whether or not the effect
14 is, again, reasonably likely to predict something
15 important clinically. I mean, that's -- we can't get
16 out of the conundrum by just describing exactly what
17 the drug did, let me just say that. We have to
18 believe that that meant something.

19 DR. BEAM: Then my answer would be no to
20 that question.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you, Dr. Beam.

22 Dr. Wolf.

1 DR. WOLF: I sort of had addressed this
2 question before. The answer is that if there is a
3 positive indication from the imaging and while there
4 is no conclusive clinical indication of progression,
5 there's no regression, there's no deterioration, then
6 the drug should be considered.

7 DR. SORENSEN: Okay. So I'd like to give
8 my answer by telling a little story that I think I
9 found in literature that seems to support a scenario
10 under which I could answer this question.

11 And that's the drug called Etanercept. As
12 I understand it, it's a drug that acts on rheumatoid
13 arthritis. And it was originally compared to a
14 standard treatment for rheumatoid arthritis called
15 methotrexate. And it had both the clinical outcome and
16 it had some imaging outcomes.

17 And the clinical outcome was to measure
18 some kind of rheumatology score every month and the
19 imaging outcome was to image the joint space narrowing
20 and erosions at 6 and 12 months.

21 It took off and looked really good in the
22 first few months, but its primary endpoint at 12

1 months it just barely missed statistical significance.

2 The joint space narrowing didn't work, but the
3 erosion scores showed a really dramatic improvement in
4 erosion score reduction. So it looked like the knee
5 joint was looking a lot better. And it was approved.
6 I don't know exactly how, I wasn't privy, but it did
7 get approved and they had to do some follow-up
8 studies. And the follow-up study was published this
9 year, and that was some 2 year data which was
10 basically the same protocol. And in 2 years the drug
11 did work. It showed that the rheumatology score, the
12 clinical outcome score was better and the erosions
13 continued to be improved and overall the imaging
14 endpoint just lead the clinical endpoint.

15 And this was a scenario where I think
16 people understood the pathology. Not all of the
17 imaging endpoints worked. The joint space narrowing
18 was clearly not working. So that biomarker failed.
19 But one that people did understand and seemed to fit
20 was reasonably, and I think in hindsight I would say,
21 and I think most people would say, that the agency
22 made the right decision there. They got a drug that

1 was effective onto the market sooner.

2 And I would say that if a similar
3 situation came up with Alzheimer's, that I would be in
4 favor of the same course of action. If you just
5 barely missed your clinical endpoint but there was
6 some earlier data that suggested that it had worked,
7 and the imaging was compelling. Maybe not all of the
8 imaging endpoints, but at least some that made a lot
9 of sense. Then I would say, yes, the biological link
10 between -- maybe not just one endpoint like, you know,
11 the hippocampus, but if the whole brain or if it were
12 the ventricles, or if it were glucose. You asked us
13 which one of those, I know, and I'm waffling a little
14 on that. But I would probably say whole brain volume
15 for me and probably glucose metabolism.

16 If those were to improve, I'd say that
17 that would be a compelling story and I would seriously
18 consider it.

19 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So is -- let me
20 understand your answer. Is your answer that if the
21 imaging is positive and the clinical is borderline,
22 you'd go with the imaging.

1 DR. SORENSEN: That's correct.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: If the imaging is
3 positive and the clinical was negative, what would you
4 say?

5 DR. SORENSEN: If the imaging was positive
6 and the clinical was clearly negative, say, that there
7 were no indication that -- or that the patients --
8 well, let me break it down.

9 If the patients did no worse than the
10 placebo, I would probably still go with the imaging.
11 IF the patients did no -- did worse than the placebo,
12 I would certainly not go with the imaging. I don't
13 know if that answers your question.

14 It'S a little a bit like one of the
15 earlier respondents said. It's tough to argue this in
16 the abstract. You'd like to actually see a case in
17 front of you.

18 In the case of Etanercept, it was a tough
19 call because the primary endpoint wasn't made, but it
20 was borderline, and that made it easier.

21 How borderline is borderline before you'd
22 call it? Well, I'd have to see the case or I have to

1 see the situation.

2 If it were far from borderline, I probably
3 wouldn't go with the imaging.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So maybe the best way
5 to phrase your answer is that you think imaging should
6 be an ancillary, but do you think it should be
7 primary?

8 DR. SORENSEN: I mean, it would be more
9 than ancillary. It was more -- I mean this drug got
10 approved on the basis of the imaging and not on the
11 bases of the clinical. The clinical didn't work.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So does that mean
13 imaging should be used as a primary outcome then in
14 your opinion?

15 DR. SORENSEN: So in my opinion I think
16 they made the right decision here by using imaging as
17 a primary outcome. They did. I don't know whether it
18 was accelerated approval or not. Like I said, I
19 wasn't closely involved, but I just read the
20 literature. But I think they did get approved and
21 they did have to do some follow-up studies, so maybe
22 that means they were given accelerated approval with

1 these conditions.

2 And that kind of scenario is one that I
3 would endorse for Alzheimer's as well.

4 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Dr. Kim?

5 DR. KIM: I think my hangup is more of
6 making the connections, more definite answers. I see
7 evidences and yet that evidence doesn't really show me
8 whether that has a direct correlation with the AD at
9 this point.

10 With that said, I think what I'd really
11 like to see with the present technology would be more
12 of a Phase IV studies which also give us a little more
13 for us to understand, for the technology to catch up
14 even better. And have a lot more data.

15 I think one of the problems that I have is
16 that we don't have enough data in whether it is one
17 modality or multiple modality, or even the normal ways
18 that we haven't even thought of yet.

19 So I think it's more of which came first
20 or which comes first. But I would like to see this in
21 one of the Phase IV and come and revisit this portion
22 here. So even with the present data, I don't agree

1 that I would approve based on this.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Thank you very
3 much.

4 Mr. Perez is keeping a tally of the votes
5 of some sort, and I'm glad it's him and not me.
6 Because I'm not sure how some people voted.

7 But, Dr. Katz, did we help in any way with
8 these answers?

9 DR. KATZ: I, too, am having a similar
10 difficulty.

11 The no's were pretty clear. I'd have to
12 add up how many I had. But maybe it would be useful to
13 further probe the people who felt that a drug
14 currently could be approved.

15 There are a few questions that I have that
16 would help clarify people's thinking for me. I mean, I
17 think I understand when people said no I don't think
18 we're ready; I understand that. It would be useful to
19 have the deeper understanding of exactly why the
20 people who said they might or they would, thought that
21 way. It would just be helpful to us to understand
22 that.

1 So there are a couple of things I'd like
2 to ask. I don't know if you want to do that now or --
3 okay.

4 The first is, the one that I did raise,
5 which is the question of which marker. The folks who
6 think we're in a position now to approve a drug on the
7 basis of an effect solely on a surrogate that's
8 reasonably likely to predict clinical outcome, which
9 marker or which modality or modalities, which imaging
10 modalities.

11 The other is, there are two other
12 considerations I think we ought to talk about. Again,
13 the purpose of using a surrogate in this case would be
14 to do shorter studies, smaller but also shorter
15 studies. So I have two questions.

16 One is what about the possibility that an
17 effect that you might see, let's say at 3 months on
18 whatever surrogate you choose, what about the
19 possibility that that might be transient? In other
20 words, the understanding here is that if an effect was
21 seen, it would presumably persist and ultimately
22 translate into a clinically meaningful difference to

1 the patient. But suppose that in 3 months you see an
2 effect on the surrogate, but at 5, 6 months it's not
3 there anymore. I mean, we wouldn't have that
4 information at the time of approval on the basis of,
5 let's say, short term studies. So I wonder what people
6 think about that.

7 The other reason that people like
8 surrogates is because they can be very sensitive, so
9 you need fewer patients. But what about the
10 possibility that a statistically significant
11 difference on whichever marker you choose is seen in a
12 relatively short term study; what about the
13 possibility that even if that effect persists it might
14 not get any larger and how do we know that that size
15 of a change actually ultimately will translate into a
16 clinically meaningful outcome?

17 So, which marker or markers, which
18 surrogate or surrogates, how do we account for the
19 possibility that the effect that you see in a short
20 term study may just be transient, and do you worry
21 about that? And the possibility that the very
22 sensitive measure will pick up very small changes,

1 let's say, in hippocampal volume and the possibility
2 that that in fact might have no clinical meaning?

3 So, it's a lot, but it would be very
4 useful for us to hear what people think about that.

5 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay.

6 DR. KATZ: Those of you who said no,
7 relax.

8 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Although we have
9 opinions on those things, too.

10 Now I'm going to let the people who said
11 yes start self-identifying. My take on it is it's
12 more of this side of the room, but if I'm ignoring
13 anyone over here, I'll make sure.

14 Oh, all of a sudden -- I got to tell you,
15 Dr. Katz, all of a sudden the vote to me looks like it
16 shifted. A lot of people want to talk now. But let's
17 start over this way.

18 DR. WOLF: Okay. Let me start here.

19 First of all, any imaging modalities we
20 have, we would be using, we would have by now long
21 term studies available so that we know that we would
22 have some feeling whether something seen at 3 months

1 maintains itself at 6 months, 9 months, etcetera.
2 These are part of the studies that are ongoing, so we
3 would have some background on what those changes
4 represent.

5 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Well, maybe the
6 question that he would like you to answer then is how
7 long do we need to follow before we should feel
8 confident that it's not transient?

9 DR. WOLF: I am happy I don't have to make
10 that decision. But let me give you an example of the
11 kind of area I work in, which is oncology. And in the
12 case of tumors, the gold standard is reduction in
13 tumor, in solid tumors reduction in tumor volume.

14 Now, you can have a tumor that is stable
15 which is composed of dead tissue. And in those cases
16 functional measurements of metabolism and perfusion
17 give you much more valid information and much earlier
18 information, the changes in volume of the tumors.

19 So that it depends very much what is the
20 biological parameter we are measuring and what is a
21 sequential basis of those biological changes
22 appearing.

1 So I don't know enough about Alzheimer's
2 Disease to know how it progresses, what determines
3 what, what are the different biological steps that
4 will cause neurodegeneration, etcetera. But the
5 question is if we have a marker, an unvalidated
6 surrogate marker that gives us some information that
7 suggests that a positive change is occurring and if
8 there is no clinical indication that is contrary to
9 that, then we have a reasonable probability that
10 something positive may be happening and it is
11 worthwhile considering.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Wolf, perhaps you
13 could speak directly to Dr. Katz' question; which
14 marker do you favor, if any, right now is the first
15 one. I mean, is there any particular one that grabbed
16 your attention or just the idea of markers in general
17 in neuroimaging?

18 DR. WOLF: I would say at this moment the
19 idea of markers, because I am not -- I have listened
20 to some of the information we have, all of them give a
21 limited information of what's happening at the tissue
22 level, but they don't give a good comprehensive idea.

1 So I think it would be a combination of different
2 markers that would have to be considered.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. And you hedged
4 your bet sort of on the issue about transient effect
5 that may washout over time. But how about his final
6 question; the possibility that these images may be so
7 sensitive that they're detecting small changes that
8 may not be clinically relevant?

9 DR. WOLF: If they detect small changes,
10 then they're likely to be washed out by comparing a
11 number of different patients. Because you would have--
12 I mean, you would not have the same -- if you had
13 exactly the same degree of every comparable level of
14 small changes, then that would be meaningful. Just
15 statistically I would suspect small changes would
16 disappear in the analysis if they're compared over a
17 sufficient number of patients.

18 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Thank you.

19 Who wants to -- Dr. Sorensen?

20 DR. SORENSEN: I think -- I'm sorry.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: No, I was just going
22 to sort of remind the questions; which marker, the

1 possibility that the effect might be transient and the
2 size of the effect.

3 DR. SORENSEN: Right.

4 I think that none of the studies -- or
5 none of the markers that I've seen have been -- have
6 followed the rigor that the FDA or any good scientist
7 would require them to follow in collecting and
8 analyzing them.

9 I mean, I'm familiar with Dr. Love's draft
10 guide document on medical imaging, and as far as I can
11 tell, maybe there's one MRI study but none of the PET
12 studies and none of the MRS studies have followed that
13 level of rigor in using centralized readers, in
14 standardizing their protocols and all of that.

15 So, as a result, I'm not sure that any of
16 these in their current state today are actually
17 acceptable as an endpoint. And my earlier positive,
18 you know, views were assuming that somebody could come
19 and pull that level of rigor together and actually
20 follow the rules, you know, the scientific rules that
21 exist for doing science well.

22 And so as a result, that's influential

1 because the things that are closest to that I think
2 are the MRI volume measures. They seem to be the ones
3 that have been used a couple, or at least one multi-
4 center trial with a prospectively defined analysis
5 algorithm and endpoint.

6 And so I would say that the volumetric
7 markers are probably at the top of my list just
8 because they seem to have the best track record for
9 being analyzed.

10 The sensitivity thing, I think most people
11 like it's not just the sensitivity, it's the lower
12 variance that makes these interesting. But I think the
13 point's the same, that you might -- if it's a low
14 variance whether it's sensitivity, you see things that
15 might not be clinical relevant. And I think that is a
16 very relevant issue if you saw a -- you know, an
17 effect size that was too small or that seemed, you
18 know, within one standard deviation of the noise of
19 your measurement, that wouldn't be very interesting to
20 me. And I think each of them have different
21 denominators, so I don't know the right language to
22 use to describe how much of an effect I'd expect to

1 see. But even with the lower variance if I saw two
2 standard deviations of an effect, I think that would
3 make me feel more comfortable even if that was small
4 relative to what I would expect the clinical outcome.

5 The transient thing I think is also a very
6 important point. And I think that that has to be
7 measured against the background of the natural history
8 of the disease and it's variation. And from looking at
9 the graphs we saw today, I would guess that at least a
10 year you would have to see this effect. That if it
11 were less than that, it would be suspect.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

13 Dr. Chiu, do you want to -- I think you
14 actually have already told us which markers. I think
15 you told us MRI and --

16 DR. CHIU: Depend on from the common more
17 point of view, you know, those are static image you're
18 able to see the hippocampus, the size of the
19 ventricle. Now we have a new pulse sequence called a
20 T1 flare image. You're able to clearly see the
21 structures of the -- and so forth.

22 So the MIs getting, you know, more and

1 more to more powerful --

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So any particular MRI
3 measurement that you think or multiple measurements of
4 anatomical MRI?

5 DR. CHIU: I think it's all individual.
6 We have a computerized, you can use it. I'm talking
7 about really talk about the imaging of the grading
8 signal and noise, it come with T1 flare. It really
9 give you very crispy gray and white matter. You really
10 can see it.

11 Earlier mentioned about the T2. We can do
12 T2, just make sure we're not dealing with a multiple--
13 dementia, you know, that kind of -- it's helpful.

14 MRS spectroscopy, not many of these center
15 you have that MRS. But that's another powerful tool.
16 It take longer time. Usually you have to take good
17 time to measure that.

18 Come to the PET scans, I don't know if its
19 approved or not. We do a PET scan, but that's more
20 expensive.

21 So I'm talking about standard imaging, T1
22 weighted coronal view plus volumetrics that's can be

1 done. I think that's probably the more --

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: And do you have any
3 concern that some of these effects may be transient
4 and/or too small to be clinically meaningful?

5 DR. CHIU: Yes. Back to the MS, I don't
6 know, to way back to ten years ago we have a MS study.
7 We use a standard T1 and -- T2, we're able to make
8 diagnoses. But as you said, it's come and go, not that
9 specific.

10 Then we have this MP -- and you can pick
11 up more earlier, more definite MS. Now we're using
12 this as a gold standard. A lot of patient come in
13 clinical and questionable MS. And we're able to make a
14 diagnoses window there. Do all kind of spinal tap I'm
15 able to make a diagnoses. We are the one who give
16 them more definite diagnoses.

17 So come to transient, I think clinical
18 doubt you probably have to do every 3 months to see
19 that how that changes. They might -- patient maybe
20 dehydrated or alcohol taken -- show the changes. But
21 at least over a year and every 3 months for -- the
22 symptoms, and that's how we do now.

1 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

2 I think there was some interest on talking
3 at this side of the table, too. Dr. Fogel?

4 DR. FOGEL: Yes. Well, I agree with Dr.
5 Sorensen that none of the data that we've been shown
6 today reaches the rigor that we need. And when I had
7 mentioned the MRI volumetric analysis and the FDG, I
8 meant it in combination with prospective future trials
9 that would be multi-center and wide scale trials
10 targeted things like MRI volumetric information as
11 well as functional information like FDG.

12 In terms of whether or not the effective
13 short term and transient, I agree about the year
14 definition. I mean, in the accelerated language it
15 says that the surrogate has to be reasonably likely to
16 predict clinical benefit. And I don't think anything
17 that's going to be transient or short is going to be
18 reasonably likely to translate into clinical benefit
19 unless it's present for a long period of time.

20 So, a year is better than 3 months, so I would
21 pick a year although I don't have data on that.

22 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: And what would you say

1 about the data that we saw today, the MR spectroscopy
2 data in the randomized trial that showed an effect on
3 the imaging that washed out before the study was done,
4 which was 24 weeks, as I recall?

5 DR. FOGEL: That was transient, I would
6 think, because it did wash out. And since we don't
7 have it --

8 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: And that, by the way,
9 was in a study where the drug did show clinical
10 benefit, by the way.

11 DR. FOGEL: That's right. That's right.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: So in this case the
13 clinical benefit continued to the 24 week and beyond
14 mark, apparently, but the MRI spectroscopy which
15 looked like it was correlating with clinical benefit
16 disappeared by 24 weeks. I mean, how would you
17 interpret that sort of data?

18 DR. FOGEL: Not really clear how you would
19 interpret it with the exception that it might have
20 done the -- I'm not really sure how I would interpret
21 it.

22 DR. SORENSEN: The graphic showed how the

1 ADAS Cog score is the same at week 24 for placebo and
2 Donepezil. So I think they had equilibrated by the
3 end.

4 DR. FOGEL: So you're saying that it
5 didn't show clinical benefit.

6 DR. SORENSEN: It did early on.

7 DR. FOGEL: No, no, no. But I'm saying it
8 was transient because it didn't show it for a
9 sustained period of time?

10 DR. SORENSEN: It did for 24 weeks, but
11 not for 30, at least the graph I'm seeing.

12 DR. FOGEL: Right. And if we use the
13 definition of --

14 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: But the MRI did not
15 show it at 24 weeks.

16 DR. KATZ: But that was after washout.

17 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thirty is washout, so
18 that doesn't count.

19 DR. KATZ: Right. But it does suggest that
20 -- and I think we ought to talk about this later for
21 the people who said no, so you can't relax completely.

22 I still have some questions, but the fact that that

1 surrogate after washout, after discontinuation of the
2 drug, was back to where the placebo patients were
3 suggests-- again, there's a suggestion that if you --
4 one way, one operational way to show that a drug has
5 an effect on progression independent of imaging is to
6 take the drug away. And if the effect still persists,
7 that's pretty good evidence that you had an effect on
8 progression.

9 In this case, the effect on the surrogate
10 didn't persist. The drug was discontinued.

11 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: It didn't even persist
12 while the person was still on drug in this case.

13 DR. KATZ: Well, okay. Even worse, right.
14 But even if it had and you took away and it goes back
15 after a drug is discontinued suggests that that's also
16 documenting just a temporary symptomatic effect and
17 not a structural effect.

18 DR. FOGEL: Right. So it seems that
19 there's some debate about that. But, I mean, I would
20 think that you would need a year to actually show a
21 sustained clinical -- a benefit that wasn't shown
22 before but that might have actually had a clinical

1 benefit.

2 And in terms of the imaging modality being
3 too sensitive to small changes to make a clinical
4 difference, I think that that's a very important
5 point. And the reasonably likely phraseology, again,
6 says that it needs to predict clinical benefit. And if
7 one feels that the changes are too small to predict
8 clinical benefit, then it shouldn't go into the
9 approval process.

10 But the other thing I want to just bring
11 your attention to the fact that there are -- we might
12 have other surrogates that we hold to a higher
13 standard that you need larger -- that aren't as
14 sensitive that you need larger changes and we risk
15 missing efficacy because we need to see those large
16 changes. Because those surrogates aren't sensitive.
17 And so we basically balance in our equation everyday
18 in other surrogates that are less sensitive than
19 imaging studies -- danger of missing efficacy.

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

21 Dr. Penn wants the last word before the
22 break, so take it away.

1 DR. PENN: At least a year, probably 2
2 years overwhelming evidence that the surrogate moves,
3 not equivocal evidence. And no deterioration clinical
4 state during that period of time. So the criteria for
5 a fast release drug without the usual clinical benefit
6 shown yet has to be enough so everybody nods, yes,
7 that really is the right thing to do. So it has to be
8 very strong evidence.

9 DR. GRUNDMAN: Just a question. You know,
10 if you're going to do a study for 2 years on
11 Alzheimer's Disease and require that the surrogate
12 effect persists for that length of time, wouldn't you
13 expect to see a clinical outcome measure showing the
14 same effect over that period of time if you powered
15 the study adequately? It's really -- I think it's a
16 practical question and if over that length of time you
17 didn't actually see a clinical benefit, even though
18 you saw something on the MRI, I'm not sure how you
19 would interpret that.

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. I mean, I think
21 what the last two speakers have both said was
22 essentially that we should do the studies as we

1 normally do them and look at the surrogate markers in
2 addition to the clinical markers? Isn't that more or
3 less what I heard?

4 I mean, I think a lot of interest in doing
5 these surrogate markers is the idea to not have to do
6 two year studies. It's the idea that if I can give
7 something to someone and make their hippocampus go up
8 20 percent in size, there's something that maybe that
9 can happen quickly and that can give me information
10 quickly that I can then use to shorten the studies,
11 not only in terms of numbers but certainly in terms of
12 time. But at least some of the people who I couldn't
13 tell how they voted the first round, really are saying
14 that they want to see them together before they would
15 feel comfortable.

16 Is that true?

17 DR. PENN: That's what I said, I'd be
18 satisfied in a year or two. What I said was that I'd
19 be satisfied by overwhelming evidence maybe in a year
20 without definite clinical changes for releasing it
21 with a Phase IV coming on after that.

22 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Well, I guess what I

1 meant, though, is you would want the clinical markers
2 also being measured at the time? You don't want just
3 the --

4 DR. PENN: Oh, yes. I don't think
5 anybody's saying we just have to go to surrogates and
6 forget about clinical results.

7 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Can we quote him on
8 that?

9 DR. KATZ: Well, no, I think there's a
10 difference between measuring the clinical outcomes and
11 requiring that they be positive by whatever
12 definition.

13 DR. LOVE: What I am hearing is several
14 different approaches which tend to be leaning towards
15 what you're saying. Look at the clinical, make sure
16 that it's not deteriorating or at least that there's
17 some level of static, and then look at the image.

18 What I'd like to know, one thing I've
19 heard and whether you want to take the break and come
20 back and address this, it has more to do with question
21 one, is related the how would you validate or at least
22 the how you would be comfortable that it is meeting a

1 reasonable standard for surrogacy.

2 And that is, to go back to your discussion
3 earlier, you mentioned composites. Several people said
4 anatomic plus some type of functional measure. I would
5 like to hear some discussion on how you would look at
6 that. Would you be at this point ready to make some
7 type of assessment on what you want to see for the
8 anatomic, what you'd want to see for the functional;
9 does one have to lead the other in relationship to the
10 clinical or not. Is there enough information to move
11 to that yet. Are you just looking at coprimary,
12 meaning you'd have to see a change in both measures or
13 one of the other. Just some discussion on that maybe
14 after the break.

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: And with that, I think
16 we will take a 15 minute break. We'll be back shortly
17 after 4:00.

18 (Whereupon, at 3:47 p.m. a recess until
19 4:07 p.m.)

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. We need to pick
21 this meeting with Dr. Love's questions. And just to
22 sort of refresh where we were, I think overall the

1 Committee has a lot of enthusiasm and positive
2 feelings about the potential for neuroimaging to be
3 used as a marker in studies of Alzheimer's Disease.
4 And Dr. Love would like to know if we were to go about
5 getting the data or the kinds of studies that need to
6 be done in order to allow us to use neuroimaging
7 effectively. And some of her specific questions
8 included do we need an anatomic measurement only. Do
9 we need a functional measurement also. Do both of
10 them have to be positive. Does one of them have to
11 lead the improvement or not.

12 And so the table is now open for the
13 questions that Dr. Love posed to us. And who would
14 like to start with this challenge?

15 Dr. Van Belle, a statistician.

16 DR. VAN BELLE: Oh, I just want to say
17 that I have no opinion on which modality should be
18 used. But I think what I would like to say up front
19 is that we would agree, I think, that the context has
20 to be that of randomized controlled clinical trials.
21 That observational studies won't do it. I just want
22 to make sure that we understand the game plan before

1 we go talking about modality.

2 Thank you.

3 DR. LOVE: Just maybe to clarify my
4 question. My thought was that in the context of that
5 randomized trial what I'm hearing is that there are
6 persons around the table who are interested in some
7 one or more and the idea or a theme of a composite has
8 come up several times. So I'm curious how you would go
9 about working that into the study, what specifics
10 would you be thinking about.

11 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Does Dr. Fogel want to
12 suggest a composite?

13 DR. FOGEL: No.

14 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I mean, I'll start by
15 saying I think that most of the discussion seems to me
16 to coalesce around the idea that two instruments would
17 probably be better than one, and that most of the
18 people who have suggested combining have generally
19 suggested one anatomic and one functional measure.

20 And it seems to me that overall on the
21 table the most common anatomic measurement has either
22 been hippocampal volume followed by total brain

1 volume. And the most common functional measure, I
2 believe, that seems to be surfacing is PET scanning.

3 Now, is there anybody who agrees with any
4 of those or disagrees and wants to -- Dr. Fogel?

5 DR. FOGEL: No, I agree that one would
6 need -- I think that you would need both, and that I
7 think that Dr. Love had questioned whether or not we
8 needed one positive or both positive. And I would hold
9 that you would need both positive and, as you
10 mentioned, that there should be one anatomic like
11 hippocampal volume and one functional like PET
12 scanning. And they'd compliment each other because as
13 people had rightly suggested, if you give a drug and
14 it causes inflammation and edema and doesn't show a
15 shrinkage, that you would anticipate wouldn't show any
16 functional benefit yet the volume would be there. So,
17 I mean, you'd need both, if you will, positives to
18 give you a more reasonable likelihood, if you will, to
19 show a clinical benefit if the prognostic marker is
20 not transient and stays there for a long period of
21 time.

22 DR. WOLINSKY: If I might, I guess I need

1 some help from the experts over here that might be
2 doing those PET and anatomic studies together. Because
3 I would like to know before I built a composite that
4 the measures of the composite were at least somewhat
5 independent of each other so that I wouldn't be just
6 measuring the same thing twice. And I'm not exactly
7 sure that I heard from the experts who were presenting
8 what the interdependence of those measures are where
9 the groups have tried to look for that.

10 So that would be very important,
11 especially since in my -- as best as I can remember,
12 back to neurobiology 101, the number of cells there
13 determines the amount of metabolic need determines the
14 amount of cerebral blood flow determines the FDG. And
15 all of that could just be a function of atrophy.

16 DR. JAGUST: Well, you know, so the
17 empiric answer to that is that one can correct PET
18 images for atrophy using the MR data. And you can do
19 it in a actually quite sophisticated way taking into
20 account the thickness of the cortical gray matter and
21 so forth. And when you do that you still find
22 substantial differences between Alzheimer's patients

1 and controls, although those difference are
2 attenuated.

3 Now, I think you can always push that
4 question further and further down stream to the
5 fundamental disease mechanisms and ask are the same
6 fundamental processes causing the changes in
7 metabolism and the changes in brain structure. And, of
8 course, you can only conjecture about that.

9 DR. WOLINSKY: The problem is I'm not
10 asking whether or not you still see fundamental
11 differences between controls and patients with
12 Alzheimer's Disease. I'm asking whether we're in a
13 longitudinal study those move in an identical fashion
14 or whether they move in a differential fashion. And
15 that question is critically important if we're talking
16 about using one or two measures in a therapeutic trial
17 as either a supportive for a surrogate marker.

18 DR. De CARLI: Yes. I guess that Cliff's
19 not here.

20 The one thing I think that has been done
21 where we see differentiation of those two effects is
22 in vulnerable populations where to date MRI data,

1 structural imaging has not shown changes where
2 metabolic imaging has shown changes. The problem is
3 that like the E4 carrier, is that -- I'm going to turn
4 it over to my colleague -- about what the outcome of
5 those individuals has been. I mean, do they progress
6 on to dementia without structural imaging or is this -
7 - and so how it relates to as an early marker. But
8 other than that, that's the only evidence that I know about
9 where the two are disconnected. Most the other
10 evidence suggests that they're connected. But almost
11 all of it's cross-sectional. We have some
12 longitudinal data, but we haven't analyzed it
13 completely yet.

14 DR. REIMAN: I would concur with the idea
15 that the PET changes one sees cross-sectionally are
16 not entirely attributable to atrophy and that the data
17 is available but hasn't been looked at to determine
18 the extent to which atrophy accounts for those
19 changes.

20 And I would also concur with the idea that
21 we can see these PET changes at the moment in
22 distinguishing people at risk for Alzheimer's Disease

1 from those who aren't prior to the onset of memory
2 impairment, with a little bit more power with imaging
3 with PET than with MRI.

4 I think the rationale for using the
5 complimentary measures is that it is very unlikely
6 that a confound, say, on brain swelling will effect a
7 change in neuronal activity and vice versa. And the
8 advantage of using both is that you can reduce the
9 chance that you're going to see that kind of confound.

10 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Thank you.

11 I think that, you know, what has been
12 addressed the table so far is the idea the two studies
13 is better than one; you want them both positive and
14 you want them both independent.

15 But I'd like to suggest the possibility
16 that I can easily imagine a legitimate marker and a
17 therapy influencing only one of those markers and not
18 both of them. And I wonder if we're not mixing up our
19 apples and oranges here if we pick out two or more
20 markers and insist it be positive on all of them.

21 I mean, you can change with drug the
22 metabolism of the brain potentially and change your

1 functional outcome measure, i.e, your PET or whatever,
2 and potentially not change your anatomic and still
3 have something that's very efficacious.

4 So do we really want to insist the two
5 measures which are absolutely necessary and that one
6 should be functional and one should be anatomic?

7 DR. WOLINSKY: Well, I thought the
8 question was a question of a composite. And so I was
9 constructing a composite and if they were all doing
10 the same thing, then I have no reason to waste my
11 time, effort and money on a composite when I can just
12 measure one.

13 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: If you knew which one
14 worked?

15 DR. FOGEL: Well, just like any other
16 test, the composite has a sensitivity and specificity.
17 And because it's not perfect, you're going to miss
18 some efficacious drugs and you're going to let in
19 drugs that aren't efficacious. And so just like any
20 other test that is sensitivity and specificity, but
21 the bottom line is that the accelerated phraseology
22 wants us to have a reasonably likelihood to predict

1 clinical outcome and so we want to error on the side
2 of being able to let a drug out that we're sure that
3 to the best of our ability it can predict and to a
4 high likelihood that it might predict a clinical
5 benefit. And to do that, it would seem logical that
6 one would want to have both an anatomic parameter as
7 well as a functional parameter to do that. And we're
8 trying not to let drugs in to the general population
9 that may not prove clinical benefit by doing so. So
10 we're erring on the side of leaning towards the
11 clinical benefit at the cost of not letting a drug out
12 into the general population that won't have a clinical
13 benefit and may cause adverse effects that we really
14 shouldn't have let out in the first. So we're really
15 trying to increase that likelihood as much as
16 possible, which is why you would want two at the exact
17 same time, two simultaneously having a positive result
18 in this composite, which is why it was suggested in
19 the first place.

20 DR. SORENSEN: Dr. Kawas, I don't think
21 you need both. I like Dr. Penn's point. One compelling
22 story is good enough. And I agree with you that we, as

1 much data as we've seen today, I think everyone would
2 agree we're still at a fairly early stage of our
3 understanding of these markers. And I wouldn't want
4 to insist that a drug had to succeed at both this
5 early in the game.

6 I think the biggest challenge around all
7 of this is that we still don't have really enough data
8 to speculate about specific details. So to be
9 explicit with Dr. Love's questions, my own sense is
10 that given the numerous single center studies of both
11 PET and MRI, I feel like when someone gets around to
12 doing the multi-center trial the right way, that there
13 will be a link between the pathology and the imaging.
14 But those links have not been established today, to my
15 knowledge, in a well designed, well controlled
16 prospective trial. That data just isn't there.

17 And so it's hard to say which one would be
18 first or which one is better. I think we'd be
19 speculating and you're hearing some speculation at
20 this point, but it's speculation.

21 If the rumors about the NIA sponsored
22 study or these others, maybe they're included in

1 commercially sponsored trials are true, maybe within a
2 year or so maybe we'll have enough data, hopefully
3 well before somebody would come to you or at least
4 concomitant with when somebody came to you, and then
5 we could use that to help guide this.

6 I'd be nervous offering guidance to
7 somebody right now when a well designed study could
8 change that guidance.

9 DR. PROVENZALE: Comment. I'm in agreement
10 with Greg. I think we're missing a lot of the basic
11 data. It's similar to feeling an elephant from many
12 different angles.

13 The data that we've seen and that we've
14 read in the literature is very promising. When I
15 mentioned correlation of, let's say, PET and
16 volumetric MR imaging or PET and spectroscopy, I was
17 basically pointing out that we don't know what the
18 correlates, we don't know what the glucose metabolic
19 rate change is in areas -- I mean, I don't think we
20 do. In areas of hippocampal shrinkage accounting for
21 volume loss or in, you know, what's the correlate of
22 NAA decline with glucose metabolic changes on a pixel

1 by pixel basis? We don't have that information.

2 I think a lot of what we're basically
3 talking about here is we're not really answering the
4 questions of how would you design this from the FDA
5 perspective. We're really kind of outlining a wish
6 list of the necessary, from our standpoint,
7 perquisites for moving forward. And there's time to
8 do this before, like Greg said, a drug comes to
9 market. But these are the things that we'd be
10 interested in learning more about before we could
11 answer your question.

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Wolf?

13 DR. WOLF: I think we have three levels we
14 have to worry about; biochemical changes,
15 physiological changes and anatomical changes. And I
16 think one of the areas, again adding to the wish list
17 you just mentioned, that we need a lot more
18 information is markers of molecular changes that occur
19 relatively early and that can be measured and that can
20 be indicative of what's likely to happen later on in
21 the physiological and in the anatomical phase.

22 So the question really -- the answer to

1 your question is we don't know at this moment which
2 one of these measurements is the most efficacious one,
3 but I think we need to accumulate the data and see
4 which one correlates best, and hopefully try to
5 develop some additional markers that are more specific
6 and go more to the mechanism of the disease process in
7 order to really have a good handle.

8 DR. OLIVA: I would like to hear from the
9 Committee members who earlier said that, no, that
10 there are no markers that are reasonably likely to
11 predict clinical effect. I'd like to hear your answer
12 to the following question: Dr. Fox earlier this
13 morning suggested to me, anyway, that quantitative MRI
14 imaging might be reasonably likely to predict a
15 positive clinical outcome if that effect persisted.
16 So what would you think of a clinical trial design
17 that would incorporate quantitative MRI imaging as a
18 primary outcome that also incorporated a randomized
19 withdrawal design that showed persistent effect?

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I'll start, because I
21 think I'm one of the people who suggested -- well,
22 your words were no markers likely to predict outcome,

1 and actually that is not what I think.

2 I, in fact, think that it is very likely
3 that some of these markers would be relevant for
4 outcome. The problem is I've not seen the data to make
5 me know that. So I think there's a bit of a difference
6 between those two things.

7 The second part of your question was then
8 what would I think about a design that withdrew. And
9 here I think it really depends on the mechanism that
10 we're trying to get at with a particular drug.

11 So although I understand why everyone's
12 suggesting a composite, I think that's too stringent a
13 test. I think a drug could easily work in a way that
14 would show up on a functional surrogate marker and not
15 show up on an anatomical surrogate marker and still be
16 absolutely relevant to the outcome. So I actually
17 don't particularly like the idea of a composite
18 anything, because all you're doing is putting together
19 a bunch of things in the hopes that somehow that makes
20 you closer to right.

21 But the part that's missing with the
22 single is the information that would make me feel

1 confident that if I make that change on the PET scan,
2 that I've also made a change in the patient down the
3 line. And in that sense, the design wouldn't help me
4 at all I don't think.

5 Dr. Fogel?

6 DR. FOGEL: No, a composite doesn't actually do that
7 in the hopes that you're going to be right. What a
8 composite does is it takes the probability that you're
9 right on two of them and gives you a higher
10 probability that together if when they intersect that
11 you will be more reasonably likely to eventually
12 predict an outcome. So it's not that one is hopeful.
13 You're trying to be more specific because when you're
14 saying -- if you don't have data to show that the
15 unvalidated surrogate is going to have a clinically
16 relevant outcome, then you have to hold it to a
17 higher standard. And to hold it to a higher standard,
18 you have to be more specific. And to be more specific,
19 you need to have more than -- it seems to me from the
20 data that has been presented, that you need to have
21 more than just one unvalidated surrogate to be
22 positive simply because it will be more specific in

1 terms of effecting the disease and more likely to
2 actually have a relevant clinical outcome.

3 DR. KATZ: Yes. I'd like to just expand on
4 Armando's question. But I think it's the next
5 critical series of question or series of questions
6 that I think the no voters should address, which is
7 what if anything at the moment should be part of the
8 design of a study that would allow us to conclude that
9 a drug has an effect on the underlying progression of
10 the disease?

11 Dr. Fox had talked about including a
12 withdrawal phase, as Armando pointed out. You know,
13 obviously, people have talked about the so-called
14 randomized withdrawal or randomized start clinical
15 trial without surrogates, which involves at some point
16 withdrawing the drug or putting people who had not
17 been on the drug on the drug and seeing whether or not
18 any effect persists between the drug and placebo
19 patients. So that intrinsically has a randomized
20 withdrawal phase. And we believe that study is
21 interpretable as having an effect on progression if
22 the effect at the end of the randomized period

1 persists during the withdrawal phase.

2 So I'd like to hear what again, if
3 anything, elements ought to be included in the
4 clinical trial that will allow us now to conclude, if
5 anything. If you think this is even doable now, that
6 if a drug doesn't effect on progression.

7 I mean, Michael talked about a study in
8 which simply just correlated the clinical with the
9 surrogate at some point down the road, and that might
10 be sufficient.

11 So, I think we really need to hear from
12 those of you who voted no. We're not ready to rely
13 solely on a surrogate. Are we ready to rely on any
14 combination of elements in a trial and what ought
15 those elements to be to support, in effect, a claim
16 for an effect on progression?

17 DR. VAN BELLE: Well, as the most no of
18 the no's, I suppose.

19 First of all, let me say that I would set
20 very high hurdles for surrogates. I think there's
21 enough evidence and there are enough bad cases that I
22 think the agency should move very carefully with

1 respect to accepting surrogates.

2 Secondly, if I were in charge, what I
3 would do is I would still take a randomized clinical
4 trial with the endpoint as the primary outcome and a
5 surrogate as the secondary outcome. And whether I did
6 this in terms of a randomized withdrawal or one or the
7 other designs, I'm not sure.

8 One intermediate point which you made is,
9 of course, you could also try to do some kind of a
10 dose response in the sense where the level of the
11 surrogate is correlated with the clinical response.
12 If there is a treatment effect and if the surrogate is
13 doing what it should be doing, then there should be
14 some kind of a correlation between the surrogate
15 level, if you wish and perhaps the change in volume or
16 the lack of change in volume, with the change in
17 cognition, say. That would be simpler trial probably,
18 then some kind of a randomized withdrawal which has
19 practical as well as ethical problems, maybe.

20 But that's what I would start with. And
21 it's pretty humdrum and pretty traditional, but that's
22 where I think I would put it at this time.

1 The other thing we were talking about
2 trials of a year. These are very hard trials to do
3 with older patients. You know, there's death dropout.
4 The patients that are deteriorating the most rapidly
5 are most likely to withdraw. You really are going to
6 have a hard time with any kind of a trial to prove the
7 efficacy of a surrogate, if you wish, if you're going
8 to take that long a time, yet that's what the people
9 here around the table suggest.

10 The other thing, the final thing I'll
11 mention is that how tolerable are these procedures,
12 again, for the reasonably advanced Alzheimer's patient
13 in terms of agitation in terms of where they're at?
14 You know, somebody saying an MRI takes an hour. That,
15 I assume, is not just sitting under the instrument for
16 an hour. But what kind of a time line are we talking
17 about and are we bordering on patient abuse just to
18 satisfy a clinical question? I just raise that as an
19 issue.

20 DR. FOX: I just wonder whether I could
21 both make comment on the tolerability issue and
22 perhaps also since my comments on what I felt in terms

1 of sustainability or effect would have on terms of
2 reasonably likelihood, if I may make comment?

3 Firstly, on terms of patient's
4 tolerability, I can really only speak for volumetric
5 MRI and sequence takes that we use for the images you
6 saw takes 10 minutes. We're nearly completing a study
7 of 50 Alzheimer's mild to moderate, meaning mini-
8 mental of 19 where they have 9 scans over a year.
9 We've had 5 percent dropout and 5 percent missed
10 scans. And one of the people who had a mild cortical
11 infarction was keen to come back and complete the rest
12 of his scans.

13 So, the care and attention of the
14 investigators, the people find very supportive in this
15 extremely distressive disease. And having MRIs does
16 not, in my opinion, have major contribution. Yes,
17 some people will be claustrophobic. In my experience
18 we have a higher number of claustrophobics in the
19 controls than in the Alzheimer's patients. And, yes,
20 some people can't stay still. So that's, as far as
21 I'm concerned, about that issue. And people are
22 desperate for that care and regular attention.

1 And as far as the sustained effect is
2 concerned, I was trying to make two points that in my
3 very brief presentation. One, yes, withdrawal I think
4 adds support. But the other point I was trying to make
5 is we set up lots of hypothetical situations here.
6 And I'd like to put one which makes the point about
7 the sustainability, having watched my at-risk cohort
8 see hippocampal atrophy progress inexorably and their
9 whole brain, and then seen the clinical progression
10 follow that. And it was always very compelling to me
11 if that -- at least the natural history component.

12 But the sustainability, I have two parts.
13 One withdrawal, which I think adds confidence, and
14 the second is I think there is a different level of
15 confidence one has if, for example, if I scanned you
16 monthly for 6 or 12 months and saw that the rate at
17 each of that time was being consistently reduced; I
18 have a greater level of confidence in that and a
19 greater likelihood that a reasonable person would
20 think that was associated with clinical outcome than
21 if I just had a first and a last scan.

22 That was the point I wanted to make. I

1 think both add in my opinion a level of
2 reasonableness, if that's a word.

3 DR. GRUNDMAN: I basically agree with
4 that. I just think that so in terms of Dr. Katz'
5 question about what would you include in a trial to, I
6 guess, try to make it more likely that you would
7 accept a surrogate as reasonably likely that it's
8 going to improve the clinical outcome, is that the
9 question?

10 DR. KATZ: No. Again, the use to which I
11 think we're mostly talking about these imaging
12 modalities would be put would be to support a claim
13 for an effective drug on a progression, on the
14 underlying progression of the illness.

15 A number of you said that we're not ready
16 to come to that conclusion on the basis of an effect
17 solely on the surrogate. So what I'm asking is, is
18 there a trial design that we could do now that would
19 support an effect, a claim for an effect on
20 progression? Would it combine the imaging plus a
21 clinical? Would it combine imaging plus clinical plus
22 a withdrawn phase? I'm just trying to get a sense of

1 what, if any, design you think we're ready to employ
2 to address the question of an effect on the underlying
3 progression of the disease. It doesn't even have to
4 include a surrogate.

5 DR. GRUNDMAN: Okay. So I would say two
6 things.

7 One, if you were to do a clinical trial --
8 first of all, you know, again it always depends on the
9 clinical group that's involved in the trial. Because,
10 you know, your sample sizes are going to be smaller
11 and the trials are going to be a shorter if you're
12 doing an AD trial than if you're doing an MCI trial,
13 or if you're doing some sort of a prevention trial.

14 So if we're just talking about AD trials
15 here, I think that you could do a clinical trial with
16 clinical outcome measures that we're used to, CDR,
17 CGIC, ADAS Cog, classical outcome measures and measure
18 MRI. And if they are both consistent with one another,
19 then I think that that would support, you know, a
20 disease progression modification type claim. I think
21 it would support that. Obviously, it doesn't prove it,
22 but it would at least be consistent with that notion

1 if you saw, you know, half the rate of decline on the
2 clinical and cognitive measures and you saw some
3 diminution in the rate of decline on the MRI atrophy;
4 that would at least be consistent with that
5 conclusion.

6 DR. KATZ: Any minimum duration?

7 DR. GRUNDMAN: For the trial?

8 DR. KATZ: Yes.

9 DR. GRUNDMAN: You know, I think it sort
10 of depends on how many people you have in your trial.
11 Because you can show an effect with a larger number of
12 people over a shorter period of time.

13 DR. KATZ: Right. But -- perhaps. But what
14 I'm asking you is there any minimum duration below
15 which you would say well, I see they both go in the
16 right direction, but that doesn't prove to me that
17 there's an effect?

18 DR. GRUNDMAN: I think probably -- you
19 know, I would say just practically for the clinical
20 measures you might need a year to show that with
21 several 100 people in each group.

22 I think for the MR measures, I'm not sure

1 how long it would take because I'm not sure it's quite
2 as well worked out.

3 But I think one other point is that if MR
4 measures were conducted in the context of a clinical
5 trial and you were collecting them in a sequential
6 fashion, say every 6 months, and you did, say, an 18
7 month or 2 year study and you found that the effect on
8 the MRI occurs at, say, 6 months and the effect on the
9 clinical occurred at 18 months, that would help give
10 me confidence that if they did another trial with that
11 agent, that if you found an effect over that short of
12 period of time, that might support an accelerated
13 approval.

14 DR. PROVENZALE: Comment?

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Yes. I'm not sure it's
16 an ideal situation, but I would suggest that a
17 withdrawal design probably needs to be incorporated to
18 convincingly make the case for disease modifying.

19 DR. KATZ: Including an imaging surrogate
20 or just clinical, or just imaging?

21 DR. WOLINSKY: Yes. I don't think it's
22 very practical to think about withdrawal designs. I'd

1 rather be an optimist. I'd rather believe that the
2 treatments are going to work, and I'd rather deal with
3 the issues of the so called randomized start or
4 delayed start of therapy.

5 Well, when you start using something like
6 atrophy as the endpoint of measure if these curves
7 never catch up, that's telling us something very
8 important. And that's what we would expect to see.
9 And certainly for some of the studies we've done in MS
10 where we've had randomized starts of a sort, these are
11 exactly the kind of curves we see.

12 DR. KATZ: No, that's fine. Again, I'm
13 just asking what the elements of such a trial would
14 be. We can refer to them sort of generically as a
15 switching maneuver or whatever you want -- let's say
16 randomized start.

17 DR. WOLINSKY: Yes, but one loses patients
18 and the other one keeps them.

19 DR. KATZ: Well, no, fine. Again, I'm
20 just trying to understand whether or not you need some
21 sort of a phase like that at all or whether just a
22 simple parallel study which shows a correlation at

1 some point down the road between clinical and
2 surrogate is sufficient. I'm just trying to get a
3 sense of what people think.

4 DR. PROVENZALE: Comment. With regard to
5 design of the length of the study, that is I think
6 largely governed by what change you're hoping to see,
7 what would be statistically significant. I mean, you
8 know, let's say going back to what Dr. Jack showed
9 about the hippocampal volumes. You know, a
10 statistician would basically have to decide, you know,
11 would a difference between 1.5 percent decrease and
12 3.5 decrease; that's the annual rate of change, I
13 believe, that he gave us. You know, would that be
14 long enough or would you have to have 2 years at those
15 different rates in order to see a statistically
16 significant difference between the two? If you
17 remember, the standard deviation there was relatively
18 high for those rates of change.

19 So, I mean, I don't think that this is a
20 question that we can answer without a calculator,
21 basically.

22 DR. KATZ: Well, I take your point. But

1 it's true that depending upon what the treatment
2 effects size is, and you know, and the rate of change
3 you might need -- if you enrolled a lot of patients,
4 you might be able to do a shorter study. But I'm
5 trying to find out whether or not as part of the
6 element of this theoretical study I'm trying to decide
7 whether or not even if you could show an effect with
8 500 people at 3 months, for example, is that
9 satisfying. The fact that you could show an effect
10 doesn't necessarily mean that you would believe that
11 that is an effect that is structural and would
12 persist.

13 So I'm just trying to get a sense if
14 people think, well even if I could show it at 3
15 months, it still wouldn't convince me it's a
16 structural effect. I still want to see at least 6
17 months or at least 12 months.

18 I recognize that everything we're asking
19 you today is hypothetical.

20 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Well, hypothetically,
21 I would like at least 6 months. And I would like a
22 combination of cognitive and imaging. And you take

1 the GCIC, substitute the imaging.

2 DR. GRUNDMAN: I would say you can take
3 the CGIC, but I'd still like to see some sort of
4 measure of clinical change as opposed to just simply
5 cognitive change in the trial.

6 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Like what?

7 DR. GRUNDMAN: Like the CDR sum of boxes,
8 some sort of measure of function.

9 DR. PROVENZALE: It depends on what. Are
10 you talking about an AD study or an MCI study.

11 DR. GRUNDMAN: We're talking about an AD
12 study.

13 DR. PROVENZALE: It totally depends on --
14 the problem with a CGIC, I think there is a problem
15 with that because the longer the trial, the harder it
16 becomes to remember what's going on at the baseline.
17 So you do need some sort of functional severity
18 measure which can be assessed serially over time which
19 doesn't depend on the person's recollection of their
20 baseline status.

21 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Any other takers for
22 Dr. Katz' questions? I've never seen a committee so

1 quiet.

2 Dr. Love, how about the questions that you
3 posed for us? Have we approached them in anyway
4 helpful or could you like guide a little?

5 DR. LOVE: I think, yes, I think they've
6 been helpful.

7 Obviously we are speculating at this point
8 in time and looking for approaches to use in designing
9 these trials and not just for Rusty's purpose of what
10 are we going to do for a drug when it comes for
11 approval. Because these questions are being asked now
12 and these studies would need to be designed at this
13 point in time, but also these studies may be useful to
14 help establish the reasonable likelihood aspect of
15 this.

16 So, there would be probably features that
17 we want to think about based on things that you've all
18 mentioned. Maybe if you're looking for clinical
19 effect at 3 months, does that means that the
20 functional imaging measure should be timed along with
21 that if you think the functional imaging may change
22 before the anatomic image does?

1 So, just those kinds of thoughts would
2 need to go into the design of the trial. But I think
3 we've heard a variety of comments and issues we'll
4 need to continue to think about.

5 Yes?

6 DR. GRUNDMAN: Well, I was just going to
7 say, you know, I think that the functional measures or
8 the functional and the anatomic and the clinical
9 measures should be done simultaneously. But I think
10 they should be done serially over a period of time so
11 that you can compare the simultaneous measures with
12 each other, and then you can also compare the imaging
13 measures with their ability to predict the ultimate
14 outcome that you're looking for in the trial.

15 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Dr. Van Belle?

16 DR. VAN BELLE: Just one final comment. I
17 was somewhat negative today, but I'm actually quite
18 excited about imaging, and I do think it's a very
19 useful technique. Some of my best friends do imaging.

20 I just think that should it be done in a
21 proper scientific context. And I think the rules for
22 that are actually fairly straightforward and are known

1 to the FDA as well as to the industry. It's just a
2 matter of doing it.

3 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I'll ditto everything
4 Dr. Van Belle just said.

5 And also in follow-up to your comment, Dr.
6 Love, I can easily imagine a surrogate marker like one
7 of these images being positive long before the
8 clinical outcome. It just doesn't have to be,
9 wouldn't necessarily be. I mean, I can see how both of
10 them in some cases depending on what the drug is
11 doing, could become positive together. But I can
12 easily see, I mean the imaging becoming positive
13 before the clinical, whereas the opposite is quite
14 hard to imagine.

15 DR. LOVE: Right. But that's the type of
16 information that would be useful in the long run to
17 determine that this is truly a surrogate or at least
18 reasonably --

19 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Right.

20 DR. WOLINSKY: Okay. I would sorry about
21 that a little bit just from experience in a different
22 field. Because some of the metrics that we measure in

1 MS seem to be dependent upon events that may occur a
2 year or two earlier; that the dye is then cast so that
3 if there's an effect of the drug it may take the third
4 or fourth year until you begin to see the effect of
5 that drug.

6 So I'm not sure until you know, and I
7 don't know about MS, but I do get the feeling that we
8 may know a little bit more about that than
9 Alzheimer's, I'm not sure that we actually can make
10 these predictions. And, therefore, you have to be very
11 careful that you cast long enough nets for your data.

12 DR. LOVE: And that probably goes to one
13 of Rusty's questions, how long -- how long should the
14 studies be. There's the short term how long --

15 DR. WOLINSKY: But assuming that we see in
16 an Alzheimer's Disease is actually locked in some kind
17 of a way, and I'm not sure that it is, it looks to me
18 that the data that Dr. Fox had presented and some of
19 the other data would say that these studies have to be
20 as a minimum to rigorously detect atrophy about a year
21 and probably 2 years. And that means that if you're
22 doing at the late start, you're into a fairly long

1 trial.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Well, does anyone else
3 from the Committee have any comments, issues they want
4 to bring up? Any discussions? Any of our invited
5 speakers? Dr. Doraiswamy?

6 DR. DORAISWAMY: One of the comments that
7 was made was the time course of whether your clinical
8 outcome would turn out to be positive before the
9 imaging outcome or vice versa. I mean, we know from
10 our clinical trials already that the ADAS Cog becomes
11 positive around 6 weeks in many of the drug trials.
12 I'm not sure that most people expect a hippocampal or
13 a brain atrophy volume to become positive at 6 weeks.
14 So in most trials the brain volume changes are
15 probably going to occur after the clinical outcome
16 sort of changes. That depends on what outcomes you're
17 looking at. Obviously, if you're looking at survival
18 or nursing home placement, etcetera, then probably
19 your imaging outcomes will predict those. But
20 certainly not the ADAS Cog outcome, because we already
21 know that from the clinical trials.

22 So, I just thought I'd throw that out.

1 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Well, I just want to
2 comment that we know that from trials that were
3 symptomatic trials. But if we're talking about disease
4 modifying trials, which I think is actually one of the
5 interests, and we're talking about -- then that's
6 where I think we're going to see the imaging positive
7 before we're able to detect a difference in the rate
8 of cognitive decline. But in symptomatic trials,
9 absolutely. I mean, you fix the symptoms before you
10 fix the underlying disease in terms of time always.

11 Yeah. Dr. Fox?

12 DR. FOX: I was just going to agree with
13 what you said in that the power calculations for
14 disease modification suggest that you'd be likely to
15 see -- if you had a purely disease modification
16 effect, you'd be likely to see the effect on your
17 surrogate before your clinical. And it's quite
18 probable that you have both the symptom -- you may
19 well have a symptomatic and a disease modification or
20 one without the other. It's possible.

21 DR. DORAISWAMY: And you may never see a
22 cognitive effect. Because in the Vitamin E trial, for

1 example, Vitamin E did not have any effects on the
2 ADAS Cog at all. And it's possible, I mean no one's
3 looked at brain changes in relation to Vitamin E
4 therapy, but it's hypothetically also possible as you
5 and some others indicated that you could get a disease
6 modifying agent that effects brain structure without
7 effecting cognition at all. That's a theoretical
8 possibility.

9 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: I mean, I think the
10 disease modifying trial is really the important thing
11 in the field as well as the discussion that's
12 happening today. I don't think most of us are that
13 worried about whether or not these are useful for
14 symptomatic -- drugs that give a symptomatic effect
15 only.

16 Dr. Katz?

17 DR. KATZ: Just to respond to what Dr.
18 Doraiswamy said, if you had a drug that effected a
19 surrogate but had never had an effect on cognition,
20 I'm not sure what you'd have. In fact, I think it
21 would suggest that the surrogate's a failed surrogate.

22 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Does anyone disagree

1 with that statement? I mean, I think that's exactly
2 right. The only issue is that if it takes a longer
3 time to show disease modification on a cognitive
4 outcome, but the assumption would be that eventually
5 you would be able to demonstrate it if the surrogate
6 was a valid one.

7 DR. GRUNDMAN: I was just going to make
8 one point about Dr. Katz' question about whether or
9 not to do randomized start designs with imaging and so
10 forth. And what was the point I was going to make?

11 I think that --

12 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: What's the volume of
13 your --

14 DR. GRUNDMAN: Oh, the point was that, you
15 know, a lot of these drugs could have both symptomatic
16 and disease modifying effects. And so the waters get
17 sort of muddied when you do those designs and the
18 curves go back but not completely. So then do you
19 power your study to show that residual difference or,
20 you know, I think those types of designs become pretty
21 complex when you have to deal with them in reality and
22 not just, you know, in a theoretical construct where

1 the differences are maintained at the same level that
2 they were when the randomized portion of the trial
3 ended.

4 DR. KATZ: Well, I think things have the
5 potential to get extremely murky if you had a drug
6 that had an effect on the surrogate -- I won't say in
7 progression yet, but on the surrogate and also had a
8 symptomatic effect. Because if you did a short term
9 study with a drug like that, you might see an effect
10 on the surrogate and you'd see your clinical effect,
11 and you want to conclude that this must have an effect
12 on progression because there's a correlation. But, in
13 fact, it may have two actions. And the effect on the
14 surrogate may actually translate into absolutely
15 nothing clinically.

16 So, it's very complicated. Although I
17 suspect in a case like that, if you did a randomized
18 withdrawal and you maintained -- I don't know. But if
19 you maintained a difference on the surrogate but
20 perhaps the clinical outcome went back to where it
21 was, you might argue there still was some effect on
22 the underlying structure. What that meant clinically

1 you still wouldn't know.

2 CHAIRPERSON KAWAS: Okay. Well, it's been
3 a very long and interesting day. And I want to thank
4 all of the members of the Committee, all of the
5 invited speakers, the FDA, the audience, and I think
6 Dr. Katz has some comments for us.

7 DR. KATZ: Well, I just also want to thank
8 everybody. It's been a long day, an interesting. It's
9 a lot of complicated issues.

10 I appreciate our invited speakers coming,
11 the imaging consultants and the neuro committee.

12 And I neglected to thank one person when I
13 spoke earlier this morning who really is largely
14 responsible for the meeting at all, that's Dr. Ranji
15 Mani who is a senior reviewer in the neurology group
16 in the division who identified the experts and really
17 wrote our briefing documents, and really put together
18 the whole meeting. So he deserves our great thanks.

19 (Whereupon, at 4:54 p.m. the meeting was
20 adjourned.)

21

22

